

### Undergraduate Programs

The economics curriculum is oriented toward a general, liberal education. The study of economics requires adequate preparation in mathematics and statistics. The department offers a B.A. degree in economics, a B.A. degree in social sciences, a B.S. in Economics/Mathematics and a minor in economics. Both B.A. degrees require a total of 32 upper division units for the major.

### Graduate Programs

The department offers a Master of Arts in Economics, a Master of Arts in Economic Developmental Programming, a Master of Science in Mathematical Finance, dual degrees with the USC Gould School of Law and the School of Policy, Planning, and Development, a Doctor of Philosophy in Economics, a Doctor of Philosophy in Pharmaceutical Economics and Policy and a Doctor of Philosophy in Political Economy and Public Policy.

## Undergraduate Degrees

### Advisement

Upon declaring a major or minor in economics, students should consult with the department's undergraduate advisor. Students can check their academic progress on the USCweb under OASIS.

### Major Requirements for the Bachelor of Arts In Economics

Students are required to take ECON 203, ECON 205, ECON 303, ECON 305, ECON 317, ECON 414 and four economics elective courses. Of the four elective courses (300 level or above) a minimum of two must be economics courses at the 400 level or higher. The remaining two economics courses must be approved by the department's director of undergraduate studies. A grade of C (2.0) or better is required for each of the core courses ECON 303, ECON 305, ECON 317 and ECON 414. MATH 118x or MATH 125 is required for the major; students are advised to meet the requirement by their sophomore year. Majors are also required to take at least one two-unit course on computing chosen from ITP 101x, ITP 110x or CSCI 101L.

### Requirements for the Bachelor of Arts, Social Sciences, with an Emphasis in Economics

Students are required to take ECON 203, ECON 205, ECON 303, ECON 305 and three economics elective courses numbered 300 or 400. A grade of C (2.0) or better is required for each of the core courses ECON 303 and ECON 305. MATH 118x or MATH 125 is required and an additional 12 units of upper division courses from departments in the social sciences (anthropology, geography, international relations, history, political science, psychology, sociology).

### Progressive Degree Program in Economics

The Economics department offers students who have demonstrated exceptional academic success the opportunity to earn both bachelor's and master's degrees in a progressive degree program. This program allows students to earn both the Bachelor of Arts and the Master of Arts degrees in five years. Students may also pursue the Bachelor of Science in Economics/Mathematics and the Master of Science in Mathematical Finance. Further details about progressive degree programs can be found on page 84.

### Admission

Admission is available after the completion of 64 units of course work toward the undergraduate degree. Students must apply for admission to the progressive degree program after completing 64 units of applicable course work to their undergraduate program, but prior to the completion of 96 units of course work. The application for admission to the progressive degree program must be accompanied by a course proposal plan and two letters of recommendation from USC Economics faculty.

### Awarding of Degrees

The bachelor's and master's degrees may be awarded separately upon completion of all degree requirements, but the master's degree will not be awarded before the bachelor's degree. Students who elect not to complete the master's must complete 128 units to earn the bachelor's degree.

### Requirements for the Bachelor of Science in Economics/Mathematics

Students are required to take seven courses in economics, seven courses in mathematics and one course in computer programming languages. Pre-major requirement: MATH 125 or equivalent.

*In Economics:* ECON 203, ECON 205, ECON 303, ECON 305, ECON 414 and at least two other ECON courses at the 400 level or above

*In Mathematics:* MATH 126 or MATH 127; MATH 225 or MATH 245; MATH 226 or MATH 227; MATH 407, MATH 408 and at least two other MATH courses at the 400 level or above

*In Computing:* At least one course chosen from ITP 110x, ITP 150x, ITP 165x; CSCI 101L

Electives must be approved by the program advisors.

### Minor in Economics

Students from all disciplines will benefit from an economics minor. The economics minor is offered in three tracks. Each track is designed to help the student explore a coherent area of economic thought and methodology. Students minoring in economics must maintain at least a 2.0 GPA (cumulative) in courses taken for the minor.

The minor includes the core courses ECON 203, ECON 205, ECON 303 or ECON 305, MATH 118x or MATH 125 plus three courses chosen from one of the following tracks:

#### *Law and Political Economy*

This track introduces students to the economic theory that underlies the economic choices made by individuals and the ways in which law and policy combine to regulate such behavior. Economic models of individual choice, contracts, and law are analyzed in courses in this track. Choose three courses from: ECON 317, ECON 330, ECON 332, ECON 434.

*Finance and Money*

This track guides students through the economic thought and theory that underlie the importance of money. Courses cover topics that shed light on the ways in which institutions, individual preferences and financial markets affect the allocation and investment of money. Choose three courses from: ECON 317, ECON 350, ECON 357, ECON 360, ECON 450, ECON 452, ECON 457.

*International Economics*

This track concentrates on the foundations, complexities and importance of the global economy as well as the role of economics and political economy in societies outside of the United States. Choose three courses from: ECON 317, ECON 330, ECON 340, ECON 342, ECON 343, ECON 346, ECON 450.

**Undergraduate Honors Program**

The department offers an honors program. First and second semester seniors can enroll in ECON 495 Honors Thesis. Honors will be awarded upon completion of the thesis, an overall GPA of 3.0 or higher and a major GPA of 3.5.

**Department Policy Regarding Transfer Credits**

Students who have taken courses equivalent to ECON 303, ECON 305, ECON 317 or ECON 414 from an economics department at another four-year college or from a program deemed comparable by the director of undergraduate studies, can earn transfer credits provided they received a B (3.0) or better in the courses.

## Graduate Degrees

The graduate program in economics is designed to prepare students for careers in teaching, research, industry and government. The department emphasizes economic theory and econometrics; applied economic analysis, including microeconomics, macroeconomics, international and development economics, urban and regional economics; and political economy.

**Admission Requirements***Prerequisites*

The typical applicant for admission will normally have completed an undergraduate major in economics. Minimal prerequisites for admission to a master's degree program include courses in intermediate microeconomic and macroeconomic theory, a year of calculus, and a semester of statistics. Applicants for the Ph.D. program are normally expected to have completed more than the minimum, particularly in the areas of mathematics and statistics.

*Criteria*

The Graduate Record Examinations General Test, three letters of recommendation and the student's statement of purpose are required. The letters and statement should be sent directly to the Director of Graduate Admissions, Department of Economics, KAP 300, University of Southern California, Los Angeles, CA 90089-0253. International applicants are required to take the TOEFL examination. In addition, applicants for financial aid are advised to take the GRE Economics Subject Test and international students must have a TSE score of 200. Admission is based on the appropriateness and quality of completed course work, GRE scores and the letters of recommendation.

*Procedure*

Application deadlines for master's degrees are normally April 15 for the fall semester and November 1 for the spring. Completed doctoral fellowship and assistantship applications are due by December 1. Except for unusual cases, students are permitted to begin Ph.D. programs only during the fall semester.

*Placement Examinations*

Prior to registration, all entering graduate students are required to take the Economics Department placement examinations in general economic theory and the basic principles of algebra, calculus and statistics. Depending on the outcome of these examinations, deficiency course work yielding no credit toward graduate degrees may be required. Students whose native language is other than English will be required to take an English placement examination. Course work in English may be required.

**Degree Requirements**

These degrees are under the jurisdiction of the Graduate School. Refer to the Requirements for Graduation section (page 83) and the Graduate School section of this catalogue (page 93) for general regulations. All courses applied toward the degrees must be courses accepted by the Graduate School.

*Foreign Language/Research Tool Requirements*

There is no foreign language requirement. However, competence in the use of one computer programming language is required for all graduate degrees offered through the Department of Economics, except the Ph.D. in Political Economy and Public Policy. Such competence can be demonstrated either by course work or examination. Students in master's programs must meet this requirement before starting the thesis or taking the

comprehensive examination; students in the Ph.D. program must complete it before taking the qualifying examination.

**Master of Arts in Economics***Thesis Option Requirements*

At least 24 units (usually six courses; at least four must be in economics at the graduate level) and completion of an acceptable thesis accompanied by registration in ECON 594ab is required. Requirements include the following courses in economics:

REQUIRED COURSES		UNITS
ECON 417	Statistics for Economists	4
ECON 500	Microeconomic Analysis and Policy, or	
ECON 503	Microeconomic Theory I	4
ECON 501	Macroeconomic Analysis and Policy, or	
ECON 505	Macroeconomic Theory I	4
ECON 511	Econometric Methods,	4-4
	or	
ECON 513	Practice of Econometrics	4
ECON 594ab	Master's Thesis	2-2

*Comprehensive Examination Option Requirements*

At least 32 units (usually eight courses; at least six must be in economics at the graduate level), and satisfactory performance on a comprehensive examination in economic theory is required.

REQUIRED COURSES		UNITS
ECON 417	Statistics for Economists	4
ECON 500	Microeconomic Analysis and Policy, or	
ECON 503	Microeconomic Theory I	4
ECON 501	Macroeconomic Analysis and Policy, or	
ECON 505	Macroeconomic Theory I	4
ECON 511	Econometric Methods,	4-4
	or	
ECON 513	Practice of Econometrics	4
Not more than 4 units may be ECON 590; 590 units cannot be counted as part of the required minimum of graduate level courses specified above.		
<b>Master of Arts in Economic Developmental Programming</b>		
This degree program is designed to provide advanced training in the basic tools of development programming and their application to practical problems of developing countries. The program is structured to enable well-prepared students entering in May to finish the following summer. Requirements include the following courses in economics:		
REQUIRED COURSES		UNITS
ECON 401	Mathematical Methods in Economics	4
ECON 500	Microeconomic Analysis and Policy, or	
ECON 503	Microeconomic Theory I	4
ECON 501	Macroeconomic Analysis and Policy, or	
ECON 505	Macroeconomic Theory I	4
ECON 502	Mathematical Methods in Dynamic Economics, or	
ECON 607	Topics in Dynamic Optimization, or	
ECON 615	Applied Econometrics	4
ECON 511	Econometric Methods	4
ECON 513	Practice of Econometrics	4
ECON 523	Economic History and Development, or	
ECON 537	Contracts, Organizations, and Institutions, or	
ECON 541	Economic Development, or	
ECON 634	Political Economy of Institutions, or	
ECON 644	Economic Development Programming and Policy Planning	4
ECON 650	International Trade Theory, or	
ECON 651	International Monetary Theory	4
ECON 590	Directed Research, or	
ECON 692	Seminar in Economic Development	2-8

In addition, a total of three courses in one of several designated options in economics, international relations, law, urban planning and development, demography, or business administration is required. In certain cases units can be granted for internship work. The total unit requirements are 32-48, including a comprehensive examination or a thesis.

For a detailed description of the program and its requirements see *Master of Arts in Economic Developmental Programming*, available from the Department of Economics faculty advisor.

#### Master of Science in Mathematical Finance

The objective of this master of science program is to produce graduates with a rigorous foundation in the economic theory and mathematical modeling of financial markets. The program creates an integrated curriculum spanning four disciplines: economics, mathematics, econometrics/statistics and computational/numerical analysis. The program is designed for recent graduates in the fields of applied mathematics, physics and engineering — or for graduates in economics, business and finance with strong mathematical backgrounds — who wish to pursue high-tech finance careers in financial institutions, industry or government. The program should also be attractive to gifted undergraduates who are able to complete a combined B.A./M.S. degree with specialization in financial mathematics in five years.

#### Admission Requirements

Refer to the Requirements for Graduation section (page 83) and the Graduate School section of this catalogue for general regulations (page 93). All applicants must take the GRE General Test. Complete transcripts of undergraduate and any graduate level courses are required, as well as a statement of purpose and three recommendation letters. A substantial undergraduate background in mathematics is required, which should include one semester of real analysis or advanced calculus, one semester of linear algebra and one semester of advanced probability/statistics. Candidates with weaker backgrounds may be required to take mathematics classes prior to admission to the program. An undergraduate knowledge of microeconomics and of macroeconomics, and partial differential equations is helpful, although it is not required for admission. Some experience in Matlab and C/C++ programming is also useful.

#### Foreign Language Requirement

There is no foreign language requirement.

#### Course Requirements

Thirty units of course work are required. Students are required to complete a final project integrating material from all the courses. The program consists of:

FINANCIAL ECONOMICS AND ECONOMETRICS		UNITS
ECON 659	Economics of Financial Markets I	4
two courses from:		
ECON 613	Economic and Financial Time Series I	4
ECON 614	Economic and Financial Time Series II	4
ECON 652	Economics of Financial Markets II	4
THEORY OF STOCHASTIC PROCESSES		UNITS
MATH 503	Stochastic Calculus for Finance	3
one course from:		
MATH 505b	Applied Probability	3
MATH 506	Stochastic Processes	3
MATH 509	Stochastic Differential Equations	3
STATISTICS (CHOOSE ONE)		
ECON 614	Economic and Financial Time Series II	4
MATH 508	Filtering Theory	3
MATH 512	Financial Informatics and Simulation	3
MATH 541ab	Introduction to Mathematical Statistics	3-3
MATH 542L	Analysis of Variance and Design	3
MATH 543L	Nonparametric Statistics	3
MATH 547	Methods of Statistical Inference	3
MATH 650	Seminar in Statistical Consulting	3
PM 511abL	Data Analysis	3
PM 544L	Multivariate Analysis	3
NUMERICAL/OPTIMIZATION METHODS (CHOOSE ONE)		
MATH 458	Numerical Methods	3
MATH 501	Numerical Analysis and Computation	3
MATH 502ab	Numerical Analysis	3-3
MATH 504ab	Numerical Solution of Ordinary and Partial Differential Equations	3-3
MATH 585	Mathematical Theory of Optimal Control	3
PM 520L	Advanced Statistical Computing	3

**COMPUTATIONAL AND EMPIRICAL FINANCE  
(CHOOSE TWO)**

ECON 695	Internship in Mathematical Finance	4
FBE 535	Applied Finance in Fixed Income Securities	3
FBE 554	Trading and Exchanges	3
FBE 555	Investment Analysis and Portfolio Management	3
FBE 559	Management of Financial Risk	3
FBE 589	Mortgages and Mortgage-Backed Securities and Markets	3
FBE 599	Special Topics	1-3
MATH 512	Financial Informatics and Simulation (Computer Labs and Practitioner Seminar)	3
MATH 590	Directed Research	1-12

The courses in statistics/numerical/optimization methods and computational and empirical finance are considered electives and have to be approved for each student by the program advisors. Other electives might be approved by the advisors.

**Juris Doctor/Master of Arts in Economics**

Students are required to complete 92 units of law and economics course work, four units of which must constitute a thesis acceptable to the faculties of the USC Gould School of Law and the Department of Economics. Before enrolling in economics courses, students must have completed an undergraduate course in probability and statistical inference (e.g., BUAD 310). Students with undergraduate degrees in such disciplines as business, economics, mathematics and psychology will usually have taken such a course as part of their undergraduate program.

*First Year:* Required law school courses.

<b>SECOND AND THIRD YEARS:</b>		<b>UNITS</b>
ECON 500	Microeconomic Analysis and Policy	4
ECON 511	Econometric Methods, or	
ECON 513	Practice of Econometrics	4

*Two Additional Graduate-level Courses in Economics (eight units):* ECON 680 Industrial Organization and ECON 681 Economics of Regulated Industries are recommended, but the student is free to choose any graduate level courses other than ECON 590 or ECON 790 in consultation with the program advisor. ECON 401 Mathematical Models in Economics may be substituted for one of these courses, and ECON 417 Statistics for Economics or ECON 414 Introduction to Econometrics may be substituted for the other. (These three courses are applicable toward graduate credit.)

*Four Units of Thesis:* The thesis must be acceptable to both the faculty of the law school and the faculty of the Department of Economics.

*Thirty-nine Units of Law Courses:* including one course in a subject matter related to economics (including but not necessarily limited to Taxation, International Business Transactions, Natural Resources Law, Antitrust Law I, Antitrust Law II, Regulated Industries, Labor Law, Administrative Process, Taxation of Corporations or Land Use Seminar and Land Finance Seminar). In addition to the LSAT, students interested in this dual degree program are required to take the aptitude and advanced economic portions of the Graduate Record Examinations (GRE).

**Dual Master of Arts in Economics and Master of Planning**

The School of Policy, Planning, and Development and the Department of Economics jointly offer a two-year program leading to the M.Pl. and M.A. degrees. Applicants must apply to the School of Policy, Planning, and Development and the Graduate School and meet the admission requirements of both.

**Requirements**

Requirements for completion of the dual degree program are 58 units, including 24 units in economics and 34 units in planning. For a complete listing, see Policy, Planning, and Development, page 870.

**Doctor of Philosophy in Economics**

Application deadline: December 1

The Ph.D. in Economics requires 60 units of graduate level courses numbered 500 or higher (excluding ECON 500, ECON 501, ECON 590, ECON 690, ECON 691, ECON 692, ECON 693, ECON 694, ECON 790 and ECON 794).

<b>REQUIRED COURSES</b>		<b>UNITS</b>
The following courses must be taken within the first 36 units of graduate level courses:		
ECON 503	Microeconomic Theory I	4
ECON 505	Macroeconomic Theory I	4
ECON 511	Econometric Methods	4
ECON 514	Probability and Statistics for Economists	4
ECON 603	Microeconomic Theory II	4
ECON 605	Macroeconomic Theory II	4

<b>ADDITIONAL REQUIRED UNITS</b>		<b>UNITS</b>
A minimum of 6 units selected from the following:		
ECON 690	Seminar in Economic Theory	2-8
ECON 691	Seminar in Econometrics	2-8
ECON 692	Seminar in Economic Development	2-8

ECON 693	Seminar in Applied Economics and Public Policy	2-8
ECON 694	Seminar in Dynamic Economics	2-8

A minimum of 4 units of:

ECON 794abcdz	Doctoral Dissertation	2-12
---------------	-----------------------	------

Students must take a core theory examination immediately after the completion of ECON 503, ECON 505, ECON 603 and ECON 605 in order to continue in the Ph.D. program. There is also a breadth requirement which may be satisfied by taking either ECON 523 Economic History and Development or ECON 527 Classical Economic Theory and Its Critics or ECON 538 Values and Social Analysis.

After passing the core theory examination, the student should consult the director of graduate studies on the appointment of a Ph.D. guidance committee. The student should complete two advanced fields of study with the approval of the guidance committee and the director of graduate studies. The requirements for completing each advanced field of study consist of (1) at least two courses numbered 600 or higher in that field with a minimum grade of A- in each, (2) satisfactory completion of one of the seminars related to the field and (3) presentation of a research paper in a class or seminar. In addition, the student should complete a minor field which consists of a course numbered 600 or higher with a minimum grade of B. The signing of the student's Permission to Take the Qualifying Examination form will signify the satisfactory completion of the field requirements.

The remainder of the courses to total 60 units must be preapproved by the guidance committee. However, not more than four units of ECON 590 and/or 790 can be taken in each semester. Courses taken outside the department or USC cannot count toward the completion of a field and are not allowed before at least one advanced field is completed. Waivers to the course requirements based on equivalent work at another university may be made upon petition to the director of graduate studies up to a maximum of 12 units. Waivers for any other reason require the approval of the department graduate committee.

**Grade Point Average Requirements**

In addition to the Graduate School requirements, a minimum GPA of 3.0 on all course work taken toward the 60 units requirement must be achieved. ECON 615 or a higher level course in econometrics must be completed with a grade of B or better.

*Screening Procedure*

Students desiring the Ph.D. must undergo a screening procedure before completing more than 24 units of graduate level courses. The process involves a review of the student's course grades, performance on the core theory examination, and demonstrated research ability. Students who pass the screening procedure are permitted to continue studies toward the Ph.D. degree.

*Core Theory Examination*

Before beginning the third semester of graduate study, the student must pass a written examination in general economic theory including applications. A maximum of two attempts is allowed. Not taking the examination at a given due time is considered as failing the examination once. The core theory examination is offered twice every year during the summer session. Any exceptions are subject to approval of the director of graduate studies.

*Empirical Research Paper*

During the summer after the fourth semester of study, the student must submit an empirical paper using quantitative methods to the examination committee. The paper may use field, experimental or simulated data. In this paper, the student should demonstrate competence in using a computer programming language and software.

*Research Paper*

During the summer after the sixth semester of study, the student must submit a research paper to a committee of faculty. The paper must be of publishable quality.

*Seminar Requirements*

Every student is required to take and satisfactorily complete three, two-unit research seminars chosen from ECON 690, ECON 691, ECON 692, ECON 693 and ECON 694. The same seminar may be taken more than once. Before completing the dissertation, the student must present at least one original research paper in a seminar of the student's choice.

*Dissertation Proposal Preparation*

The student is required to write a research proposal on a topic suitable for a dissertation. Normally, the chair of the student's guidance committee directs this work. The written proposal is presented and critiqued during the qualifying examination.

*Qualifying Examination*

Upon successful completion of course and grade requirements, the paper requirement, and the core theory examination, the student takes an examination, which focuses on the presentation and defense of the written dissertation proposal. After passing this examination, the student is admitted to candidacy for the Ph.D. degree. This examination must be taken not later than the end of the seventh semester of study.

*Doctoral Dissertation*

After admission to candidacy, the student forms a dissertation committee composed of three faculty members, one of whom must be from an outside department. The chair of this committee is the dissertation supervisor. The student must register in sequence for ECON 794abcdz Doctoral Dissertation each semester, excluding summer sessions, until the dissertation and all other degree requirements are completed.

The dissertation is defended in an oral examination administered by the dissertation committee when the committee agrees that the student has completed the research and a satisfactory draft of the dissertation has been written. If the committee agrees to pass the student, all suggested extensions, modifications, and corrections are incorporated into a final draft which must be approved by all members of the committee.

It is the student's responsibility to see that the proper paperwork is submitted to the Graduate School upon completion of each requirement for the Ph.D. degree.

**Doctor of Philosophy in Pharmaceutical Economics and Policy**

Application deadline: December 1

The Department of Economics and the Department of Pharmaceutical Economics and Policy (School of Pharmacy) jointly offer a program of study leading to the Ph.D. degree and to the M.A. degree in the process of work toward the Ph.D. degree.

Required courses include both core requirements and area requirements. Core requirements include courses in economic theory, econometrics, and research methods. Area requirements include courses in health economics, pharmaceutical economics, welfare theory and applied econometrics.

For a detailed description of this program, see the School of Pharmacy section of this catalogue, page 832.

**Doctor of Philosophy in Political Economy and Public Policy**

The Department of Economics, the Department of Political Science and the School of International Relations jointly offer a program of study leading to the Ph.D. degree and to the M.A. degree in the process of work toward the Ph.D. degree.

Required courses include both core requirements and area requirements. Core requirements include courses in economic theory and history of economic theory; history of political thought; scope, methodology and research methods; and political economy and public policy. Area requirements include courses selected from the following three areas of concentration: comparative and developmental political economy; politics, economics and the policy process; and international political economics. There is no computer programming requirement for this degree.

For a detailed description of this program, see the Political Economy and Public Policy section of this catalogue, page 431.

## Courses of Instruction

**ECONOMICS (ECON)**

The terms indicated are *expected* but are not *guaranteed*. For the courses offered during any given term, consult the *Schedule of Classes*.

**ECON 203 Principles of Microeconomics**

**(4, FaSp)** Behavior of firms and consumers, functions of the price system, competition and monopoly, labor markets, poverty, government regulation, international trade, and the environment.

**ECON 205 Principles of Macroeconomics**

**(4, FaSp)** Unemployment, inflation and output determination and links. Effects of government taxation and spending on growth, investment, saving, consumption, and trade.

**ECON 238xg Political Economy and Social Issues (4, Fa)** Contending politico-economic perspectives in modern Western thought: conservatism, liberalism, radicalism, and their relevance for contemporary policy issues including government and markets, class, race, gender, poverty and inequality. Not available for major credit to economics majors. *Concurrent enrollment:* WRIT 140.

**ECON 303 Intermediate Microeconomic Theory (4, FaSp)** Decision-making by business firms, consumer preferences and behavior, uncertainty, competition, monopoly, labor and resource markets, efficient resource allocation, externalities, and government policy. *Prerequisite:* ECON 203; MATH 118x or MATH 125; *corequisite:* ECON 205.

**ECON 305 Intermediate Macroeconomic Theory (4, FaSp)** The determinants of aggregate income, employment, and inflation; economic fluctuations; fiscal and monetary policy; financial markets; the national debt. *Prerequisite:* ECON 203 and ECON 205; MATH 118x or MATH 125.

**ECON 317 Introduction to Statistics for Economists (4, FaSp)** Introduction to statistical methods appropriate for analyzing economic data: probability theory, random variables and probability distributions, sampling, estimation, statistical inference. *Prerequisite:* MATH 118x or MATH 125.

**ECON 322 Economic History and Modernization of the Middle East (4, Irregular)** Economic history of the Middle East from the rise of Islam to the modern era. Roles of law, religion. Processes of institutional transformation, stagnation, modernization. *Prerequisite:* ECON 203.

**ECON 330 The Political Economy of Institutions (4)** Social functions served by the rules, laws, regulations, and customs that constrain human activity. Processes whereby such institutions adapt, or fail to adapt, to changing circumstances. *Prerequisite:* ECON 203.

**ECON 332 Contracts, Organizations and Institutions (4)** Contract law and economic organization, determinants of firm boundaries, transaction cost economics, agency theory, incomplete contracting, business strategy, bureaucracy, institutional environment, politics and property rights. *Prerequisite:* ECON 203.

**ECON 338 Political Economy and Social Issues (4, Sp)** Contending politico-economic perspectives in modern Western thought and culture; absolutist, liberal, democratic, Marxist, anarchist, and other traditions, topics and issues. (Duplicates credit in former ECON 121x.) *Prerequisite:* ECON 205.

**ECON 340 Economics of Less Developed Countries (4)** Causes of economic underdevelopment: historical, institutional, structural, ideological, technological, cultural. Patterns and theories of development. Role of government, international trade, and education in economic growth. *Prerequisite:* ECON 203 or ECON 205.

**ECON 342 Economic Development of the Middle East (4, FaSp)** Contemporary economic problems of the Middle East: comparative and historical perspectives on issues of institutions, investment, oil, trade, migration, finance, inequality, labor and capital markets. *Prerequisite:* ECON 203; *recommended preparation:* ECON 205 and ECON 303.

**ECON 343 Economic Development of East Asia (4)** Contemporary economic problems of East Asian countries: management, labor, technology, trade, investment. Determinants of their high growth rates in the late 20th century. *Prerequisite:* ECON 203 or ECON 205.

**ECON 344 Economic Development of Sub-Saharan Africa (4, FaSpSm)** Contemporary economic problems of sub-Saharan African economies: policies and endowments. Focus on issues of poverty, agriculture, health, macroeconomy and political economy. *Prerequisite:* ECON 203 or ECON 205.

**ECON 346 Economics of Transition and Development: China (4, FaSpSm)** A focus on the Chinese economy, its reform and transition to a market economy, its relation with East Asian countries and integration into the world economy. *Prerequisite:* ECON 203 or ECON 205.

**ECON 348 Current Problems of the American Economy (4, Fa)** A comprehensive investigation of problems stemming from changing composition of the work force, urban decline, new technologies, inequalities, ethnic relations, government deficits. Prospects for continued growth. *Prerequisite:* ECON 203 or ECON 205.

**ECON 350 The World Economy (4, SpSm)** International cooperation and conflict in the world economy. Global economic problems of growth and development, trade and finance, migration, economic stability, and the environment. *Prerequisite:* ECON 203 or ECON 205.

**ECON 357 Money, Credit, and Banking (4)** The money, bond, stock, and other financial markets; portfolio choice; determinants of asset prices and interest rates; inflation; interactions between financial markets and government policies. *Prerequisite:* ECON 203 and ECON 205.

**ECON 360 Public Finance (4)** Role of the government; income and corporate taxation; direct versus indirect taxation; optimal tax structure; public goods; public sector pricing; public debt and macroeconomic stability. *Prerequisite:* ECON 203 and ECON 205.

**ECON 366 Urban Economics (4)** Urban trends and problems, including changing urban form and function, urban public finance, housing, renewal, poverty, race, transportation, and the environment. *Prerequisite:* ECON 203 and ECON 205.

**ECON 390 Special Problems (1-4)** Supervised, individual studies. No more than one registration permitted. Enrollment by petition only.

**ECON 395 Economic Policy Issues (4)** Selected policy dilemmas, including welfare reform, urban renewal, government budget deficits, regulation and deregulation, environmental problems, immigration, and global development. Lectures by leading authorities and weekly discussion sessions. *Prerequisite:* ECON 203 and ECON 205.

**ECON 401 Mathematical Methods in Economics (4, Fa)** Introduction to quantitative methods for analyzing economic equilibria; comparative statics and dynamics. Utility theory, consumer behavior, and profit maximization. Model formulation in micro and macroeconomics. *Prerequisite:* ECON 303.

**ECON 404 Games and Economics (4)** Analysis of strategic economic interactions. Topics include bargaining, insurance, patents, voting, environmental depletion, strategic trade, learning, reputation, strikes, corporate takeovers, and the provision of public goods. *Prerequisite:* ECON 303.

**ECON 414 Introduction to Econometrics (4, FaSp)** Application of statistical methods to economic data: estimating economic relationships using regression analysis, testing hypotheses involving economic behavior, forecasting economic variables. *Prerequisite:* ECON 317.

**ECON 417 Statistics for Economists (4)** Introduction to mathematical statistics, including random variable, families of distributions, sampling, maximum likelihood and other methods of estimation, statistical inference. *Prerequisite:* ECON 317; ECON 401 or MATH 226.

**ECON 419 Forecasting (4)** Trends, time-series models, low-cost forecasting methods, regression models, evaluation and combination of forecasts. Applications in business and economics. *Prerequisite:* ECON 317; *corequisite:* ECON 417.

**ECON 432 Economics of Happiness (4)** What is happiness? How does it vary by socio-economic status and over the life cycle? This course will develop insight into the nature and determinants of subjective well-being. *Prerequisite:* ECON 303; *recommended preparation:* ECON 305.

**ECON 434 Economic Analysis of Law (4)** Common law and property; rationing of justice, resource allocation between prevention and enforcement; division of decision making between public and private sectors. *Prerequisite:* ECON 303.

**ECON 450 International Trade (4)** Determinants and economic consequences of international trade patterns; effects of trade restrictions and trading blocs; trade negotiations and arrangements. *Prerequisite:* ECON 303.

**ECON 451 The Politics of International Trade (4)** (Enroll in IR 430.)

**ECON 452 International Finance (4)** Consequences of trade deficits; theories of capital and currency markets, exchange rate regimes, and international monetary coordination. *Prerequisite:* ECON 305.

**ECON 457 Financial Markets (4)** General equilibrium analysis of economies with financial markets; decision making under uncertainty; methods of risk reduction; portfolio theory and valuation of securities; efficiency of security markets. *Prerequisite:* ECON 303.

**ECON 471 Economics of Labor Markets and Human Capital (4)** A human capital interpretation of labor demand and supply; wage determination, differentials, and discrimination; job turnover and occupational mobility; unions and collective bargaining. *Prerequisite:* ECON 303.

**ECON 472 Economics of Medical Care (4)** Health as an investment in human capital; analysis of the demand for and supply of health services and manpower; health insurance; cost-effectiveness analysis; market structures and the pricing of medical services. *Prerequisite:* ECON 303.

**ECON 480 Economics of Industrial Organization (4)** Pricing and resource allocation in imperfectly competitive markets; monopoly regulation, collusion, cartels, mergers and antitrust; patents and development incentives; industry case studies. *Prerequisite:* ECON 303.

**ECON 487 Resource and Environmental Economics (4)** Management and extraction of renewable and non-renewable natural resources; environmental externalities and regulation of air, water, and land pollution; market incentives versus direct regulation. *Prerequisite:* ECON 303.

**ECON 490x Directed Research (2-8, max 8, FaSpSm)** Supervised individual research. Not available for graduate credit.

**ECON 495 Honors Thesis (4)** Individual research supervised by a faculty advisor. Successful completion required for departmental honors degree.

**ECON 499 Special Topics (2-4, max 8, FaSpSm)** Selected topics in economic theory, history, or policy.

**ECON 500 Microeconomic Analysis and Policy (4, Fa)** Theories of the household and the firm; product and factor markets; perfect and imperfect competition; welfare criteria. *Prerequisite:* ECON 303 and ECON 305; *corequisite:* ECON 401.

**ECON 501 Macroeconomic Analysis and Policy (4, Sp)** Theories of aggregate economic activity; design and use of macroeconomic models; stabilization and control of inflation, unemployment, and growth. *Prerequisite:* ECON 303, ECON 305, and ECON 401.

**ECON 502 Mathematical Methods in Dynamic Economics (4, SpSm)** Movement of economic systems over time; differential and difference equations; introduction to the optimal control of economic processes; dynamic programming and optimal strategies; selected applications. *Prerequisite:* ECON 401.

**ECON 503 Microeconomic Theory I (4, Fa)** Optimization of the consumer and the firm; duality and imputed value; perfect and imperfect competition in product and factor markets. *Prerequisite:* ECON 401; *recommended preparation:* ECON 500.

**ECON 505 Macroeconomic Theory I (4, Fa)** Aggregate demand, supply and government policy; theories of economic growth and business cycles; static and dynamic implications of government policies. *Prerequisite:* ECON 401; *recommended preparation:* ECON 501, ECON 502.

**ECON 511 Econometric Methods (4, Sp)** Review of statistical methods of estimation and inference, linear regression with multicollinearity and serial correlation; multivariate regression and simultaneous equations.

**ECON 513 Practice of Econometrics (4)** Application of econometric tools using standard econometric software packages for microcomputers; empirical applications to selected economic problems of estimation and inference. *Prerequisite:* ECON 401.

**ECON 514 Probability and Statistics for Economists (4, Fa)** Introduction to probability theory and statistical inference to prepare students for graduate courses in econometrics and economic theory; probability, random variables, distributions, estimation, testing, asymptotics. *Prerequisite:* ECON 417, MATH 226.

**ECON 523 Economic History and Development (4)** Historical trends in developed and developing societies in various aspects of modernization such as human resources, capital, technology, resource allocation, income distribution, international relations. *Prerequisite:* ECON 303.

**ECON 527 Classical Economic Theory and Its Critics (4)** Classical economic theory; its precursors, main contributors, extensions, and critics; focus upon the writings and ideas of Smith, Say, Malthus, Ricardo, Mill, and Marx. *Prerequisite:* ECON 303 and ECON 305.

**ECON 537 Contracts, Organizations, and Institutions (4)** Information, property rights, bargaining, transaction costs, incentives, free-riding and contracting in organizations; the nature of cooperation; bureaucracies. *Prerequisite:* ECON 303.

**ECON 538 Values and Social Analysis (4)** Factors that make values an essential feature of human society; how values develop, change, and are abandoned; role of values in economic development. *Prerequisite:* ECON 303.

**ECON 539 Political Economy (4)** (Enroll in PEPP 539)

**ECON 541 Economic Development (4)** Development, underdevelopment and the problems thereof; agriculture, industry, trade, population, human capital, capital formation; structural, technological, environmental and institutional changes; political economy of the state. *Prerequisite:* ECON 303 and ECON 305.

**ECON 546 Comparative Economic Systems I (4)** Comparative review and critique of major theories of economic organization (capitalism versus collectivism), recent literature, criteria, and programs of national economic planning; control and reform. *Prerequisite:* ECON 303 and ECON 305.

**ECON 590 Directed Research (1-12, FaSpSm)**

Research leading to the master's degree. Maximum units which may be applied to the degree to be determined by the department. Graded CR/NC.

**ECON 594abz Master's Thesis (2-2-0, FaSpSm)**

Credit on acceptance of thesis. Graded IP/CR/NC.

**ECON 599 Special Topics (2-4, max 8, FaSpSm)**

Selected topics in economics as developed by the instructor.

**ECON 600 Economics of Choice (4)**

Reviews the normative and positive theories of choice drawing upon recent theoretical and empirical work in cognitive and evolutionary psychology, artificial intelligence, linguistics and economics. *Prerequisite:* ECON 500.

**ECON 603 Microeconomic Theory II (4, Sp)**

General equilibrium theory; existence, uniqueness, and stability; welfare economics; social choice; dynamic models and uncertainty; special topics. *Prerequisite:* ECON 503.

**ECON 604 Game Theory (4)**

Strategies and equilibrium concepts; dynamic and repeated games; incomplete information and learning in games. *Prerequisite:* ECON 500 or ECON 503.

**ECON 605 Macroeconomic Theory II (4, Sp)**

Macroeconomic theory based on the concepts of optimal growth and intertemporal equilibrium; overlapping generations models; recent developments in macroeconomic theory. *Prerequisite:* ECON 503 and ECON 505.

**ECON 607 Topics in Dynamic Optimization (4)**

Theory and numerical methods for dynamic optimization and control; selected applications in economic analysis and econometrics. *Prerequisite:* ECON 502 and knowledge of FORTRAN.

**ECON 610 Quantitative Analysis in Macroeconomics (4, Sp)**

Dynamic economics, applied general equilibrium models, computational and calibration tools, discrete-state dynamic programming, log-linearization of Euler equations. *Prerequisite:* ECON 505, ECON 605.

**ECON 612 Econometric Theory (4)**

Inference and prediction, generalized and restricted least square, specification analysis, multivariate and seemingly unrelated regressions, simultaneous equations techniques, dynamic models, instrumental variable estimation. *Prerequisite:* ECON 511.

**ECON 613 Economic and Financial Time Series I (4, Fa)**

Simultaneous equation models, dynamic structural econometric models, vector autoregressions, causality, forecasting, univariate and multivariate nonstationary time series, tests for unit roots, cointegration, autoregressive conditional heteroscedasticity models, time series models with changes in regime. *Prerequisite:* ECON 511.

**ECON 614 Economic and Financial Time Series II (4, Sp)**

Stock returns, predictability and volatility, random walk and variance-bounds tests, estimation of capital asset, multifactor, and derivative pricing models, term structure of interest rates. *Prerequisite:* ECON 511.

**ECON 615 Applied Econometrics (4, Fa)**

Use of quantitative models to describe and forecast economic activity; estimation and application of such models to selected policy problems. *Prerequisite:* ECON 511.

**ECON 616 Experimental Economics (4)**

Laboratory methods for testing economic theory; experimental comparison of alternative market and non-market institutions; identification of behavioral responses to alternative regulations. *Prerequisite:* ECON 500 or ECON 503.

**ECON 633 Law and Economics (4, Sp)** (Enroll in LAW 633)**ECON 634 Political Economy of Institutions (4)**

The functions of laws, rules, customs, conventions, and other restrictions on economic and social activity. Theories of institutional evolution. (Duplicates credit in former ECON 534.) *Prerequisite:* ECON 500 or ECON 503.

**ECON 639 Contemporary Economic Policy: Theory and Practice (4)**

History and analysis of the fundamental continuing policy issues: recession, inflation, public debt, regulation, international competition, energy resources and environmental issues, welfare and income distribution. *Prerequisite:* ECON 500 and ECON 501.

**ECON 641 Empirical Analysis of Economic Development (4, FaSp)**

Theory and empirics of the sources of and barriers to economic development and the micro underpinnings of macroeconomic dynamics of growth, inequality, and productivity. *Prerequisite:* ECON 503, ECON 511.

**ECON 642 Poverty, Human Resources and Economic Development (4, FaSpSm)**

Household production models and intra-household models of behavior and their empirical implementation, focus on poverty, human resource investments and their interaction with public policies. *Prerequisite:* ECON 501, ECON 511.

**ECON 644 Economic Development Programming and Policy Planning (4)**

Model construction and application to policy and planning: open economy macroeconomics, trade and investment, institutions, technology, income inequality, environment, policy reforms, political economy. *Prerequisite:* ECON 501 or ECON 505; ECON 500 or ECON 503.

**ECON 645 Economic Growth (4, Fa)**

Surveys theoretical and empirical developments in growth macroeconomics. To equip students to undertake frontier research and policy work to reduce global income inequality. Graduate standing. *Prerequisite:* ECON 505.

**ECON 650 International Trade Theory (4)**

General equilibrium theory applied to theory and practice of commercial policy, economic growth, and trade. *Prerequisite:* ECON 500 or ECON 503.

**ECON 651 International Monetary Theory (4)**

Balance of payments concepts and measures; price theory and the foreign exchange market; international monetary systems; adjustment mechanisms; speculation and official intervention. *Prerequisite:* ECON 500 or ECON 503 and ECON 501 or ECON 505.

**ECON 652 Economics of Financial Markets II (4, Sp)**

Financial market equilibrium and partial equilibrium asset pricing in discrete and continuous time; properties of equilibria with and without complete markets; theory of option prices; Black-Scholes pricing formula; term structure of interest rates; hedging strategies and managing market risk using options, futures and swaps; hedging exchange-rates risks. (Duplicates credit in former ECON 700.) *Prerequisite:* ECON 503.

**ECON 653 Empirical International Economics (4)**

Empirical treatment of advanced topics in international finance including the determination of real and nominal exchange rates; stabilization policies in developing currencies and currency crisis models. Econometric methods in analyzing foreign exchange data and in forecasting. *Prerequisite:* ECON 501, ECON 513; *recommended preparation:* ECON 625, ECON 651.

**ECON 657 Monetary Theory and Policy I (4)**

Money-credit creation; money demand; monetary aspects of general equilibrium and disequilibrium; conceptual problems of money and exchange. *Prerequisite:* ECON 500 or ECON 503 and ECON 501 or ECON 505.



**ECON 659 Economics of Financial Markets I (4, Fa)** Equilibrium model of finance economy; absence of arbitrage; complete and incomplete markets; asset pricing theory; representative agent pricing. Capital Asset Pricing Model, martingale property of security prices. *Prerequisite:* ECON 503.

**ECON 671 Economics of Labor and Human Capital (4)** A human capital interpretation of labor demand and supply; wage determination, differentials, and discrimination; job turnover and occupational mobility; unions and collective bargaining. *Prerequisite:* ECON 500 or ECON 503.

**ECON 673 Program Evaluation (4)** This course first proposes various means of evaluating an economic program. It then applies the tools to specific problems. *Prerequisite:* ECON 500 or ECON 503; ECON 511.

**ECON 680 Industrial Organization (4)** Decision making, economic behavior and organization in firms; types of competition and market structure; property rights, nonprofit decision making. *Prerequisite:* ECON 500 or ECON 503.

**ECON 681 Economics of Regulated Industries (4)** Theories and methods of government regulation; effects of regulation on various industries; behavior of regulatory agencies. *Prerequisite:* ECON 500 or ECON 503.

**ECON 688 Empirical Industrial Organization (4)** Econometric analysis of industrial organization issues including industry regulation and deregulation, collusions and pricing in differentiated oligopolistic markets, entry and exit, auction mechanisms, contractual relationships. *Recommended preparation:* ECON 600, ECON 603, ECON 612, ECON 615, ECON 680. *Prerequisite:* ECON 503 and ECON 603.

**ECON 690 Seminar in Economic Theory (2, max 8, FaSp)** Current research in economic theory presented by faculty, students and outside scholars. Graded CR/NC.

**ECON 691 Seminar in Econometrics (2, max 8, FaSp)** Current research in econometrics presented by faculty, students and outside scholars. Graded CR/NC.

**ECON 692 Seminar in Economic Development (2, max 8, FaSp)** Current research in international, regional, and urban development economics presented by faculty, students and outside scholars. Graded CR/NC.

**ECON 693 Seminar in Applied Economics and Public Policy (2, max 8, FaSp)** Current research in applied microeconomics, macroeconomics and public policy presented by faculty, students and outside scholars. Graded CR/NC.

**ECON 694 Seminar in Dynamic Economics (2, max 8, FaSp)** Topics in dynamic economics involving business fluctuations, economic growth and development, micro-economic adjustments and market mechanisms; related quantitative and qualitative methods; empirical research involving economic change. Graded CR/NC.

**ECON 695 Internship in Mathematical Finance (4, Sm)** Internship for students in the Mathematical Finance master's program. Practical training in real market environments. Real-world first-hand experience in implementing trading strategies. Application of mathematical finance to real financial markets.

**ECON 696 Empirical Microeconomics Seminar (2, max 8, FaSp)** Presentations on current research in empirical microeconomics by outstanding scholars from leading economics departments and faculty at USC. Open only to economics Ph.D. students.

**ECON 715 Advanced Topics in Econometrics (4)** Time-series methods; aggregation; structural models and methods such as factor analysis and multiple indicator models; various special topics. *Prerequisite:* ECON 612 and ECON 613.

**ECON 790 Research (1-12, FaSpSm)** Research leading to the doctorate. Maximum units which may be applied to the degree to be determined by the department. Graded CR/NC.

**ECON 794abcdz Doctoral Dissertation (2-2-2-2-0, FaSpSm)** Credit on acceptance of dissertation. Graded IP/CR/NC.

## English

Taper Hall of Humanities 404  
(213) 740-2808  
Email: [english@college.usc.edu](mailto:english@college.usc.edu)  
[www.usc.edu/dept/LAS/english](http://www.usc.edu/dept/LAS/english)

*Chair:* Margaret E. Russett, Ph.D.

### Faculty

*University Professor and Leo S. Bing Chair in English and American Literature:* Leo Brady, Ph.D.

*Distinguished Professors:* T. Coraghessan Boyle, Ph.D.; Percival Everett, A.M.

*Aerol Arnold Chair in English:* James R. Kincaid, Ph.D.\*

*USC Associates' Chair in Humanities:* John Carlos Rowe, Ph.D.

*Dean's Professor of English:* Bruce R. Smith, Ph.D.

*Florence R. Scott Professor of English:* Tania Modleski, Ph.D.

*Professors:* Joseph A. Boone, Ph.D.; Joseph A. Dane, Ph.D.; Lawrence D. Green, Ph.D.; Judith Halberstam, Ph.D.; Peggy Kamuf, Ph.D.; David C. Lloyd, Ph.D.; Susan McCabe, Ph.D.; Carol Muske-Dukes,

M.F.A.\*; David Román, Ph.D.\*; Margaret E. Russett, Ph.D.; Hilary M. Schor, Ph.D.; David St. John, M.F.A.; Daniel Tiffany, Ph.D.; Marianne Wiggins

*Associate Professors:* Aimee Bender, M.F.A.; Alice Echols, Ph.D.; Judith Jackson Fossett, Ph.D.\*; Alice Gambrell, Ph.D.\*; Thomas Gustafson, Ph.D.\*; William R. Handley, Ph.D.; Heather James, Ph.D.\*; Anthony Kemp, Ph.D.; Rebecca Lemon, Ph.D.; Teresa McKenna, Ph.D.; Viet Nguyen, Ph.D.\*; David Rollo, Ph.D.\*

*Assistant Professors:* Emily Anderson, Ph.D.\*; Michelle Gordon, Ph.D.; Mark Irwin, Ph.D.; Dana Johnson, M.F.A.; Karen L. Tongson, Ph.D.

*Scholar in Residence:* Marjorie Perloff, Ph.D.

*Emeritus Leo S. Bing Professor:* Jay Martin, Ph.D.

*Emeritus Leo S. Bing Professor of English and American Literature:* Paul K. Alkon, Ph.D.

*Emeritus Bruce R. McElderry Professor:* W. Ross Winterowd, Ph.D.

*Emeritus Professors:* Charles B. Berryman, Ph.D.; Donald C. Freeman, Ph.D.; Ronald Gottesman, Ph.D.; Max F. Schulz, Ph.D.; Virginia J. Tufte, Ph.D.\*

*Emeritus Associate Professors:* William H. Brown, Ph.D.; David Eggenschwiler, Ph.D.; Stephen C. Moore, Ph.D.

\*Recipient of university-wide or college teaching award.

## Undergraduate Degrees

### Undergraduate Programs

With nearly 40 full-time faculty, the Department of English offers courses a broad range of courses in English, American and Anglophone literature of all periods and genres, but also in related areas such as creative and expository writing, literature and visual arts, ethnic literature and cultural studies, the history of the English language and of literary criticism, and literary and cultural theory. Class sizes are kept at 25 to enable full discussion (16 in creative writing workshops), and faculty are available for advisement. Instructors assign extensive reading and writing in order to help students become perceptive readers, critical thinkers and strong writers – skills that are their own lasting rewards and that also help prepare students for several areas of graduate study and for a number of professional and creative pursuits.

### Advisement

All students are assigned a faculty advisor with whom they should meet once a semester before registering for courses. Together with the director of undergraduate studies and the department's undergraduate staff advisor, whom students should consult about such matters as departmental clearances and course substitutions, faculty advisors help students shape their major according to their evolving interests and the major's requirements.

### Major Requirements for the Bachelor of Arts in English

Undergraduate majors in English are required to take 10 courses (for a total of 40 units) for a B.A. in English or for a B.A. in English with an emphasis in Creative Writing. The major requirements are flexible enough to allow an in-depth exploration in any field of literary or cultural study – such as American or British literature, Renaissance or African American literature – while providing historical breadth. The creative writing emphasis has several of the same requirements as the B.A. in English, in addition to which students will enroll in at least three, but no more than four, beginning, intermediate or advanced workshops in both poetry and fiction.

All majors must take three introductory survey courses, including at least two among the survey sequence ENGL 261, ENGL 262 and ENGL 263. One of the courses may be a 100-300 level course that introduces students to a particular genre or to the study of literature generally. Students should take at least two introductory courses before enrolling in upper-division electives or creative writing workshops.

In addition to three introductory courses, seven upper-division courses are required. For the B.A. in English, those seven courses must include two courses in literature written before 1800, one course in 19th century literature and one course in American literature. For the B.A. in English with an emphasis in creative writing, students must take at least three, but no more than four, creative writing workshops, with at least one in poetry and at least one in fiction. The remaining three or four upper-division courses must include at least one in literature written before 1900 and one in literature written after 1900.

### Requirements for a Minor in English

The Department of English offers a minor in English that requires 20 units, or five courses, including at least two introductory courses (among ENGL 261, ENGL 262 and ENGL 263) and at least three upper-division courses. Among upper-division courses, one must be in literature written before 1800 and one in American literature. An English minor may enroll in no more than one creative writing workshop.

### Minor in Cultural Studies

Cultural studies is an interdisciplinary field of study that examines a broad array of issues of culture, including popular culture, identity, subcultures, nationalism, global culture and ethnography. This minor is designed for students majoring in the humanities or in the professional schools who wish to complement their majors with courses that investigate the politics of culture and cultural negotiation. Students are required to have a minimum 3.0 GPA and the completion of 32 units for admission to the minor.

REQUIRED COURSES		UNITS
COMM 384	Interpreting Popular Culture	4
CTCS 407	African American Cinema, or	
CTCS 411	Film, Television and Cultural Studies	4
ENGL 392	Visual and Popular Culture, or	
ENGL 472	Literature and Related Arts	4

ELECTIVE COURSES		UNITS
------------------	--	-------

Choose three courses from the following. Students must take two electives outside the department of their major. Students may not take any more than two electives from any one department or school.		
ANTH 263	Exploring Culture Through Film	4
AHIS 363	Race, Gender, and Sexuality in Contemporary Art	4
AHIS 469	Critical Approaches to Photography	4
CTCS 406	History of American Television	4
CTCS 407	African American Cinema	4
CTCS 478	Culture, Technology and Communications	4
COMM 339	Communication Technology and Culture	4
COMM 340	The Cultures of New Media	4
COMM 360	The Rhetoric of Los Angeles	4
COMM 370	The Rhetoric of Ideas: Ideology and Propaganda	4
COMM 395	Gender, Media and Communication	4
COLT 365	Literature and Popular Culture	4
ENGL 473	Literature and Society	4
ENGL 478	Sexual/Textual Diversity	4
FA 350	Art Theory and Criticism	4
FREN 320	French Cinema and French Society: 1900 to the Present	4

GEOG 325	Culture and Place	4
HIST 225	Film, Power and American Society	4
HIST 255	American Popular Culture	4
PAS 400	Contemporary Public Art	4
SOCI 342	Race Relations	4

Total units: 24

For more information or to apply to this minor, contact the Department of English, College of Letters, Arts and Sciences.

#### Double Majors

The department strongly encourages majoring in both English and in another department in the College of Letters, Arts and Sciences or in another school of the university.

## Graduate Degrees

#### Admission Requirements

Requirements for admission to study in the department of English include: scores satisfactory to the department in both the verbal and quantitative General Test and the literature Subject Test of the Graduate Record Examinations; evidence of competence in writing English and interpreting English literature, as demonstrated by two samples of written work by the applicant on literary subjects; a satisfactory written statement by the applicant of aims and interests in graduate work; letters of recommendation from at least three college instructors (English instructors preferred); and grades satisfactory to the department earned by the applicant at other institutions.

#### Degree Requirements

These degrees are under the jurisdiction of the Graduate School. Refer to the Graduate School section of this catalogue (page 93) for general regulations. All courses applied toward the degrees must be courses accepted by the Graduate School.

#### Master of Arts in English

The department does not accept applicants for a Master of Arts degree. All graduate work in English at USC is taken as part of a Ph.D. program, and the M.A. in English is intended only as a transitional degree in the process of completing requirements for the Ph.D.

A student admitted to the graduate program may choose later to earn a terminal M.A. degree, or may be invited by the department to attempt a terminal degree. The terminal M.A. in English may be earned by completing 30 units (normally eight courses) of graduate study in English or in other departments

#### English Honors Program

Candidates for the B.A. in English can receive a designation on their transcripts of departmental honors by successfully completing a program of two courses: ENGL 491 and ENGL 496, both of which may count toward the 40 units required for the major, and having a 3.5 final GPA. ENGL 491 is the prerequisite for ENGL 496, but even students not eligible for honors can apply for admission to ENGL 491. The application is due in the spring of the junior year. Students studying overseas can apply online. Students with a minimum GPA of 3.0 overall and 3.5 in English courses can apply for ENGL 496. For additional information, contact a departmental advisor or the director of undergraduate studies.

at USC (as approved by the graduate director) with an accumulated GPA of at least 3.0, and by passing a comprehensive examination designed by the graduate studies committee for each student at the end of his or her last semester. A maximum of four units of 590 Directed Research and four transfer units may count toward the 30 units minimum required for the M.A. degree.

#### Doctor of Philosophy in English

Students may earn the Ph.D. in English by successfully completing requirements in the English and American Literature track.

#### English and American Literature

Application deadline: January 1

This program prepares students for research and teaching in all areas of English and American literary studies. The program offers the study of texts in their historical and cultural contexts as well as theoretical, interdisciplinary and cross-cultural approaches to literature.

#### *Graduate Curriculum and Unit Requirements*

The graduate curriculum is divided into 500-level foundation courses and 600-level advanced courses. The 500-level courses offer fundamental work in theory and in the history of British and American literatures and cultures. The 600-level courses feature advanced studies in theory, core requirements in film and literature, interdisciplinary studies, transhistorical studies in genres and sub-genres, individual writers, gender studies, multi-cultural literatures and societies, and special topics. Although students will normally take 500-level courses leading up to the screening procedure (see Screening Procedure) and 600-level courses thereafter,

#### Teaching Credential Requirements

Credential requirements in California and elsewhere are complex and changeable. Students interested in preparing for public school teaching should contact the Credentials Office, Rossier School of Education (or refer to page 554), and the undergraduate advisor in the English department for up-to-date information. The English department usually offers courses that satisfy most, if not all, of these requirements.

students, after consultation with their advisors, may be permitted to take 600-level courses in the first semesters of their graduate training.

Occasionally students who lack adequate undergraduate training in any given area may be required by the graduate director to enroll in appropriate 400-level courses.

The student's course work must total at least 64 units. No more than 8 units of 794 Doctoral Dissertation and no more than four units of 790 Research may count toward the 64 units. A maximum of 12 transfer units, approved by the graduate director, is allowed toward the 64 units minimum required by the Ph.D. (see Transfer of Credit).

#### *Advisement*

The student will be assigned a faculty mentor in his or her first semester in the graduate program and will be encouraged in subsequent semesters to begin putting together an informal guidance committee. The makeup of the guidance committee may change as the interests of the student change. The faculty mentor and informal guidance committee will assist the student in planning a program of study appropriate to the student's interests leading to the screening procedure.

#### *Screening Procedure*

In the semester immediately following the completion of 20 units of courses, the students will be screened. Passing this procedure is prerequisite to continuation in the doctoral program. The faculty mentor will write a report summarizing the student's course work, grades and instructor comments.

The graduate studies committee will consider the student's record and determine if he or she is qualified to go on to the Ph.D. On successful completion of screening, the student may apply for the transfer of graduate credit from other institutions, up to a maximum of 12 units.

#### *Guidance Committee*

Immediately following successful completion of the screening procedure, the student will nominate formally a five-member guidance committee, including a chair and three other members from the English Department who are in the student's areas of interest and an outside member from another Ph.D.-granting department. The committee must be in place and approved by the Graduate School at the time the student chooses a dissertation topic, writes the dissertation prospectus and schedules a qualifying examination.

#### *Field Examinations*

In the semester following the completion of courses, and before submission of the dissertation prospectus, the student must take the field examinations. These are take-home essays in three broad fields preparatory to the dissertation. The fields are chosen and the questions developed by the student in consultation with a committee of three examiners, one chosen by the student and two by the director of graduate studies. The field examinations may be repeated once in the semester immediately following an unsuccessful attempt. The committee may ask the student to retake one, two or all three fields.

#### *Qualifying Examination*

Following completion of course work and the field examinations, the student must sit for a qualifying examination, at a time mutually agreed upon by the student and the guidance committee. This is an examination given in the subject of the student's proposed dissertation research. No less than one month before the qualifying examination, the student will submit to the guidance committee a dissertation prospectus. The prospectus, it is understood, will not be a polished dissertation proposal, but at a minimum it should display a strong knowledge of the subject, much of the relevant secondary material and other contexts crucial to the writing of the dissertation, and should present a workable plan of attack as well as a reasonably sophisticated understanding of the theoretical assumptions involved in the subject.

The qualifying examination will consist of both written and oral portions. It will focus on the dissertation area and its contexts with the specific format and content of the examination being negotiated among the student and all members of the examination committee. Upon successful completion of the qualifying examination, the student

proceeds to the writing of the doctoral dissertation.

#### *Dissertation*

The final stage of the program is the submission of a dissertation that makes an original and substantial contribution to its field of study. Dissertations being written in the department are now richly varied, and this diversity is encouraged.

#### *Foreign Language*

Ph.D. students are required to demonstrate proficiency in at least one foreign language. This may be demonstrated by completing a course in the literature of that language at the 400 or 500 level (with a grade of B [3.0] or better), or by passing a foreign language exam that tests proficiency in reading comprehension and translation. Ph.D. students may also be required to demonstrate proficiency in additional languages, as determined by the guidance committee in view of the student's proposed field of research.

#### **Doctor of Philosophy in Literature and Creative Writing**

Application deadline: January 1

The program provides dual emphasis in literature and creative writing, culminating in the dissertation, which combines critical analysis with creative originality. Roughly half of the dissertation is based on original research, that is to say, research contributing to knowledge which enriches or changes the field. Doctoral candidates not only read and write texts as finished products of scholarship in researching their creative work's literary and historical milieu, but also consider the text as writers create it, then compose texts as writers, a process that goes to the source of the study of literature and of literature itself. This integration of literature and creative writing is reflected in the structure of the dissertation, which introduces the creative work within a context of critical inquiry, bringing together the examination and embodiment of the literary act, a new model of scholarship and creative innovation.

Ph.D. candidates in literature and creative writing must pass the same departmental screening examination taken by Ph.D. candidates in Literature who are not working in the area of creative writing. The exam tests students in various areas of emphasis (British literature, American literature, poetry, prose, etc.) and literature and historical periods as a measure of their preparedness to undertake independent research.

The literature and creative writing student takes 64 units in all, 32 in literature, 24 in creative writing workshops and seminars and 8 units of dissertation studies credits.

#### *Admission Requirements*

Requirements for admission to study in the department of English include: scores satisfactory to the department in both the verbal and quantitative General Test and the literature Subject Test of the Graduate Record Examinations; evidence of experience and ability in creative writing, as demonstrated by a creative writing sample; evidence of competence in writing English and interpreting English literature, as demonstrated by a sample of written work by the applicant on literary subjects; a satisfactory written statement by the applicant of aims and interests in graduate work; letters of recommendation from at least three college instructors; and grades satisfactory to the department earned by the applicant at other institutions. This program will accept applicants with B.A. degrees or transfer students with an M.A. or M.F.A. in creative writing.

#### *Degree Requirements*

These degrees are under the jurisdiction of the Graduate School. Refer to the Graduate School section of this catalogue (page 93) for general regulations. All courses applied toward the degrees must be courses accepted by the Graduate School.

#### *Graduate Curriculum and Unit Requirements*

The graduate curriculum is divided into 500-level foundation courses and 600-level advanced courses. The 500-level courses offer fundamental work in theory and in the history of British and American literatures and cultures. The 600-level courses feature advanced studies in theory, creative writing seminars and workshops and special topics. Although students will normally take 500-level courses leading up to the screening procedure (see Screening Procedure) and 600-level courses thereafter, students after consultation with their advisors may be permitted to take 600-level courses in the first semester of their graduate training.

The student's course work must total at least 64 units. No more than eight units of 794 Doctoral Dissertation and no more than four units of 790 Research may count toward the 64 units. A maximum of 12 transfer units, approved by the graduate director, is allowed toward the 64 units minimum required by the Ph.D. (see Transfer of Course Work, page 82).

#### *Advisement*

The student will be assigned a faculty mentor in his or her first semester in the graduate program and will be encouraged in subsequent semesters to begin putting together an informal guidance committee. The makeup of the guidance committee may change as the interests of the student

change. The faculty mentor and informal guidance committee will assist the student in planning a program of study appropriate to the student's interests leading to the screening procedure.

#### *Screening Procedure*

At the end of the student's fourth semester (second semester for students who enter with an M.A. or M.F.A. degree or near equivalent), the student will sit for a departmental examination, which is part of a comprehensive screening procedure. Rarely, and only with the approval of the graduate director and the graduate committee, will a student be allowed to postpone the departmental examination and the screening procedure, and then only for one year. Prior to the screening procedure, the student will be allowed to take a maximum of four units of independent study (ENGL 590), and that independent study will normally be used to prepare for the departmental examination; all other units must be in the 500- or 600-level seminar.

#### *Guidance Committee*

Immediately following successful completion of the screening procedure, the student will nominate formally a five-member guidance committee, including a chair and three other members from the English Department who are in the student's areas of interest and an outside member from another Ph.D.-granting department. The committee must be in place and approved by the Graduate School at the time the student chooses a dissertation topic, writes the dissertation prospectus and schedules a qualifying examination.

#### *Qualifying Examination*

Following completion of course work, the student must sit for a qualifying examination, at a time mutually agreed upon by the student and the guidance committee.

This is a field examination given in the subject of the student's proposed dissertation research. No less than one month before the qualifying examination, the student will submit to the guidance committee a dissertation

prospectus. The prospectus, it is understood, will not be a polished dissertation proposal, but at a minimum it should display a strong knowledge of the subject, much of the relevant secondary material and other contexts crucial to the writing of the dissertation, and should present a workable plan of attack as well as a reasonably sophisticated understanding of the theoretical assumptions involved in the subject.

The qualifying examination will consist of both written and oral portions with special emphasis areas in creative writing. It will focus on the dissertation area and its contexts with the specific format and content of the examination being negotiated among the student and all members of the examination committee. Upon successful completion of the qualifying examination the student proceeds to the writing of the doctoral dissertation.

#### *Dissertation*

The final stage of the program is the submission of a creative dissertation that makes an original, substantial and publishable contribution to creative literature: a book of poems, a novel, a collection of short stories.

#### *Foreign Language*

Ph.D. students are required to demonstrate proficiency in at least one foreign language. This may be demonstrated by completing a course in the literature of that language at the 400 or 500 level (with a grade of B [3.0] or better) or by passing a foreign language exam that tests proficiency in reading comprehension and translation. Ph.D. students may also be required to demonstrate proficiency in additional languages, as determined by the guidance committee in view of the student's proposed field of research.

#### **Common Requirements**

##### *Transfer of Credit*

A Transfer Credit Statement is prepared by the Degree Progress Department for students admitted to full graduate standing. The application of any available transfer credit is contingent on successful completion of the screening exam and is determined by the

director of graduate studies no later than the end of the second year according to the following guidelines: credit will only be allowed for courses (1) from accredited graduate schools; (2) of grade B (3.0 on a four-point scale) or better; (3) constituting a fair and reasonable equivalent to current USC course work at the graduate level and fitting into the program for the degree; and (4) approved by the Graduate School. Graduate transfer credit will not be granted for life experience, credit by examination, non-credit extension courses, correspondence courses or thesis course supervision.

The maximum number of transfer credits which may be applied toward the Master of Arts degree is four units. The maximum number of transfer credits which may be applied toward the Ph.D. degree is 12 units. The Graduate School stipulates that transfer units must have been completed within 10 years of admission for the doctoral program to be applied toward the degree.

#### *Experience in Teaching*

This requirement may be fulfilled by two to four years' service as a teaching assistant in the Writing Program or equivalent experience as determined by the director of the Graduate Studies Program.

#### *Graduate Activity and Support*

The English Department is committed to the development of its graduate students as professionals. To this end, the department provides a number of opportunities for professional activity. In addition, the Association of English Graduate Students (A.E.G.S.) hosts a variety of lectures, discussions and forums throughout the year. To support the student's professional activities outside of USC, the department also provides some funding for travel to conferences and professional meetings, along with a full range of placement, advising and support activities. Graduate creative writing students will host lectures, discussions and forums in poetry and fiction studies.

## Courses of Instruction

### **ENGLISH (ENGL)**

The terms indicated are *expected* but are not *guaranteed*. For the courses offered during any given term, consult the *Schedule of Classes*.

**ENGL 250gm The African Diaspora (4, FaSp)**  
(Enroll in AMST 250gm)

**ENGL 261 English Literature to 1800 (4, FaSpSm)** Intensive reading of major writers to 1800.

**ENGL 262 English Literature since 1800 (4, FaSpSm)** Intensive reading of major writers, 1800-1950.

**ENGL 263 American Literature (4, FaSpSm)**  
Intensive reading of representative writers.

**ENGL 285m African American Popular Culture (4, Sp)** (Enroll in AMST 285m)

**ENGL 290 Cultural Studies: Theories and Methods (4, FaSpSm)** Introduction to the theories, methods, and history of cultural studies, with coverage of contemporary debates over censorship and the politics of authorship, seriality and originality.

**ENGL 298 Introduction to the Genre of Fiction (4, FaSpSm)** An introduction to the close reading of fiction and the understanding of the genre as an aesthetic and historical phenomenon.

**ENGL 299 Introduction to the Genre of Poetry (4, FaSp)** Historical survey of the traditions of lyric poetry from Shakespeare to the contemporary, examining the genre's multiple forms of literary, visual, and aural expression.

**ENGL 303 Introduction to Fiction Writing (4, FaSp)** Introduction to the techniques and practice of writing prose fiction.

**ENGL 304 Introduction to Poetry Writing (4, FaSp)** Introduction to the techniques and practice of writing poetry.

**ENGL 350 Literature of California (4)** Novels, stories, essays, poems, and plays written in and about California from the Gold Rush to the present.

**ENGL 375 Science Fiction (4, Irregular)** Investigation of the scope and possibilities of British and American science fiction as a genre, with some attention to its historical development.

**ENGL 376 Comics and Graphic Novels (4, FaSpSm)** Introduction to issues in visual and popular culture, focused on critical and historical interpretation of words and images in comic books and graphic novels.

**ENGL 390 Special Problems (1-4, FaSp)** Supervised, individual studies. No more than one registration permitted. Enrollment by petition only.

**ENGL 392 Visual and Popular Culture (4, FaSp)** Course in the theory and practices of "popular culture," highlighting modern and contemporary culture, film, video and popular music, as well as narrative forms.

**ENGL 395 Junior Honors Seminar (4, Sp)** Selected subjects; offered in spring only and restricted to honors students.

**ENGL 400 Advanced Expository Writing (2-4, Fa)** Intensive practice intended to develop a high level of competence in writing expository prose.

**ENGL 401 The Rhetoric of Written Composition (4)** Theories of rhetoric as they apply to written composition, with emphasis upon pedagogical applications. The course is designed for but not limited to prospective teachers of English.

**ENGL 404 The Writer in the Community (4, max 8, FaSp)** Apprenticeship with experienced writer-teachers, providing students with a pedagogical framework and practical experience for teaching creative writing in schools and community settings.

**ENGL 405 Fiction Writing (4, max 8, FaSp)** A practical course in composition of prose fiction. *Prerequisite:* ENGL 303.

**ENGL 406 Poetry Writing (4, max 8, FaSp)** A practical course in poetry writing. *Prerequisite:* ENGL 304.

**ENGL 407 Advanced Fiction Writing (4, max 8, FaSp)** *Prerequisite:* ENGL 405.

**ENGL 408 Advanced Poetry Writing (4, max 8, FaSp)** *Prerequisite:* ENGL 406.

**ENGL 409 The English Language (4)** Instruction in the major grammatical systems of the English language, with particular emphasis on their relevance to language activities in the elementary classroom.

**ENGL 410 History and Grammar of Modern English (4, Irregular)** History and grammar of modern English as described by current linguistics; comparison with traditional grammar; application of grammar to stylistic analysis.

**ENGL 412 Analysis of Written Persuasion (4, Irregular)** Persuasive discourse, including structure, intention, and figurative language; analysis of texts in various humanistic, scientific, and socio-scientific disciplines.

**ENGL 420 English Literature of the Middle Ages (1100-1500) (4, Irregular)** Selected studies in major figures, genres, and themes of Middle English literature to Malory, with special emphasis on Chaucer. *Prerequisite:* ENGL 261.

**ENGL 421 English Literature of the 16th Century (4)** Selected studies in the non-dramatic literature of Renaissance England, with emphasis on Sidney, Spenser, and Shakespeare. *Prerequisite:* ENGL 261.

**ENGL 422 English Literature of the 17th Century (4)** Selected studies of prose and poetry in the age of Bacon, Donne, Jonson, Herbert, Browne, Marvell, and Milton. *Prerequisite:* ENGL 261.

**ENGL 423 English Literature of the 18th Century (1660-1780) (4)** Selected studies in poetry, prose, and fiction of such writers as Defoe, Dryden, Fielding, Richardson, Pope, Swift, and Johnson. *Prerequisite:* ENGL 261.

**ENGL 424 English Literature of the Romantic Age (1780-1832) (4)** Selected studies in major writers, including Blake, Austen, Wordsworth, Coleridge, Byron, Mary Shelley, P.B. Shelley, and Keats. *Prerequisite:* ENGL 262.

**ENGL 425 English Literature of the Victorian Age (1832-1890) (4)** Selected studies in the prose and poetry of such figures as Tennyson, Dickens, the Brontes, the Brownings, Hopkins, Arnold, Ruskin, and Newman. *Prerequisite:* ENGL 262.

**ENGL 426 Modern English Literature (1890-1945) (4)** Studies in English literary modernism, including the prose of Conrad, Joyce, and Woolf and the poetry of Pound, Eliot, Yeats, and Auden. *Prerequisite:* ENGL 262.

**ENGL 430 Shakespeare (4, FaSp)** Major history plays, comedies, and tragedies.

**ENGL 440 American Literature to 1865 (4, FaSp)** American poetry and prose to the Civil War with special attention to Irving, Cooper, Poe, Hawthorne, Emerson, Thoreau, Melville, and Whitman. *Corequisite:* ENGL 263.

**ENGL 441 American Literature, 1865 to 1920 (4, FaSp)** American poetry and prose with special attention to Twain, James, Dickinson, Henry Adams, Crane, and Dreiser. *Corequisite:* ENGL 263.

**ENGL 442 American Literature, 1920 to the Present (4, FaSp)** American poetry, fiction, and drama since World War I with special attention to Eliot, Frost, Hemingway, Fitzgerald, O'Neill, Stevens, Faulkner, and Nabokov. *Corequisite:* ENGL 263.

**ENGL 444m Native American Literature (4, FaSp)** Survey of Native American literature, including oral traditions and print genres, such as short story, poetry, novel, and autobiography, from 1700 to the present. *Recommended preparation:* ENGL 263.

**ENGL 445m The Literatures of America: Cross-Cultural Perspectives (4)** Introduction to African-American, Chicano, Asian American, and Native-American literatures — and to the literary diversity of American cultures.

**ENGL 446 African-American Poetry and Drama (4)** Survey of black poetry and plays in America from the Emancipation to the present, with special emphasis on the new poets and dramatists of the current "Black revolution."

**ENGL 447m African-American Narrative (4)** Development of the novel in African-American literature beginning with the anti-slavery fiction of William W. Brown and his pre-Emancipation contemporaries and concluding with the emerging novelists of the late sixties.

**ENGL 448m Chicano and Latino Literature (4, FaSp)** (Enroll in AMST 448m)

**ENGL 449m Asian American Literature (4, FaSp)** (Enroll in AMST 449m)

**ENGL 451 Periods and Genres in American Literature (4, max 8, Irregular)** A concentrated reading and criticism of the works of one period or one genre of American literature; for example, colonial literature, the American Renaissance, American poetry, American drama.

**ENGL 452 Modern Poetry (4)** Study of poetry written in English from 1900 to 1945, with special emphasis on American modernists of the first two decades. *Recommended preparation:* ENGL 262, ENGL 263.

**ENGL 454 Aesthetic Philosophy and Theory (4)** (Enroll in COLT 454)

**ENGL 455 Contemporary Prose (4)** Study of prose written in English since 1945, principally fiction of the past two decades.

**ENGL 456 Contemporary Poetry (4)** Study of poetry written in English since 1945, with special emphasis on the last two decades.

**ENGL 461 English Drama to 1800 (4, Irregular)** Representative plays, especially those of the Elizabethan, Jacobean, and Restoration periods. *Corequisite:* ENGL 261.

**ENGL 462 British and American Drama 1800-1950 (4, Irregular)** Representative plays of England, Ireland, and the United States, especially those written after 1890. *Corequisite:* ENGL 262.

**ENGL 463 Contemporary Drama (4)** Selected British, Irish, and American drama from the post World War II period (1945 to the present).

**ENGL 465 The English Novel to 1800 (4)** Theory and practice of fiction in works of writers such as Defoe, Richardson, Fielding, Sterne, Burney, and Smollett. *Corequisite:* ENGL 261.

**ENGL 466 The 19th Century English Novel (4)** Theory and practice of fiction in works of major writers such as Austen, Dickens, Thackeray, George Eliot, Meredith, and Hardy. *Corequisite:* ENGL 262.

**ENGL 467 The Modern Novel (4, Irregular)** Studies of the narrative experiments and innovations in fiction following the realist novel; emphasis on gender, empire and class and the pluralities of "modernisms."

**ENGL 469 Women in English Literature before 1800 (4)** English poetry, plays, novels, and discursive prose by and about women from 1375 to 1800.

**ENGL 470 Women in English and American Literature after 1800 (4)** Women as writers and as subjects, with special emphasis on feminist and liberationist traditions and on changing female images after 1800.

**ENGL 471 Literary Genres and Film (4, Irregular)** Literary studies in the relationship between fiction and drama and their adaptation as films.

**ENGL 472 Literature and Related Arts (4, Irregular)** An examination of how literature and related arts intersect in a particular cultural milieu. Selected topics.

**ENGL 473 Literature and Society (4)** Theoretical and applied studies of literature in English as social activity and cultural production; its expression of, and influence upon, social values, concepts, and behavior.

**ENGL 474m Literature, Nationality and Otherness (4)** English literature written about or in the British colonies and their post-colonial nations, including African, Asian, Pacific, and American countries. Emphasis on texts by other than British and United States authors. Completion of general education literature requirement highly recommended.

**ENGL 475 Politics and the Novel (4)** (Enroll in COLT 475)

**ENGL 476m Images of Women in Contemporary Culture (4)** Representations of women and gender relations in contemporary literature and mass culture, using the tools of feminist, literary, and political theory.

**ENGL 478m Sexual/Textual Diversity (4)** Questions of gay and lesbian identity, expression and experience in a variety of literary and cultural forms; emphasis on sexual politics, equality and difference.

**ENGL 479 History of Literary Criticism (4)** Philosophies of literary criticism from Plato to the end of the 19th century; the relationship between literary criticism and its contemporary literature.

**ENGL 480 Modern Literary Criticism: Theory and Practice (4)** Analysis of philosophies and methods of modern schools of criticism; writing critical essays.

**ENGL 481 Narrative Forms in Literature and Film (4)** Critical approaches to narrative form in literature and film; readings and films from several genres and periods, emphasis on gender, ethnic, and cultural studies.

**ENGL 490x Directed Research (2-8, max 8, FaSp)** Individual research and readings. Not available for graduate credit.

**ENGL 491 Senior Seminar in Literary Studies (4)** Selected problems in literary history and criticism.

**ENGL 495 Senior Honors Seminar (4, Fa)** Advanced seminar involving extensive reading, research, and discussions. Selected subjects; offered in Fall only and restricted to Honors students.

**ENGL 496 Senior Honors Thesis (4, Sp)** Seminar in workshop form to accompany completion of Senior Honors Thesis. Bi-weekly meetings to complete thesis according to contract. *Prerequisite:* ENGL 395, ENGL 495.

**ENGL 499 Special Topics (2-4, max 8, FaSp)** Studies in the works of one or more authors, or in the development of a theme or genre.

**ENGL 501 History of Literary and Cultural Theory (4)** The assumptions and practices of major theorists and theoretical schools from Plato to literary modernism.

**ENGL 502 Contemporary Literary and Cultural Theory (4)** The assumptions and practices of major post-modern theorists and theoretical schools.

**ENGL 503 Theories of History, Ideology and Politics (4)** The principal ways in which history, ideology, and politics have informed the study of literary and cultural discourse.

**ENGL 504 Theories of Race, Class, and Gender (4)** The principal methods and assumptions by which race, class, and gender have been studied in reference to literary and cultural discourse.

**ENGL 507 Rhetoric and Language (4)** Examination of critical and linguistic theories; may include the changing structures of English discourse, cognitive poetics, and discourse analysis.

**ENGL 510 Medieval English Literatures and Cultures (4, max 12)** Investigations of chivalry and romance, allegory, drama, popular literature in the Middle Ages, the reception of medieval literature, and other topics.

**ENGL 520 Renaissance English Literatures and Cultures (4, max 12)** Studies in poetry and patronage, the popular tradition in literature and drama, the social and sexual dynamics of comedy, historical and cultural uses of genres, among other topics.

**ENGL 530 Restoration and 18th Century British Literatures and Cultures (4, max 12)** Studies in prose, poetry, drama, and culture of the period 1660-1800.

**ENGL 535 Literatures and Cultures of the Romantic Period (4, max 12)** Studies in British literature and culture, from the 1790s to 1830s, including gender and genre, authorship and authenticity, "romance" and revolution, forms of belief and doubt, and other topics.

**ENGL 536 Literatures and Cultures of the Victorian Period (4, max 12)** Studies in British literature and society, 1837-1901, including gender and genre, industrialism, science and technology, empire and race, new forms of media and narrative, and other topics.

**ENGL 540 19th Century British Literatures and Cultures (4, max 12)** Studies in the Romantics and Victorians, gender and genre, the new woman and the novel, authorship and the marketplace, science, imperialism, the crisis of narrative, and other topics.

**ENGL 550 20th Century British Literatures and Cultures (4, max 12)** Studies in literary modernism, critical scrutiny and moral seriousness, poetry and politics, the Irish revival, and other topics.

**ENGL 560 Early American Literatures and Cultures (4, max 12)** Studies in the literature of discovery, exploration and conquest, the Puritan migration, literary genres in Colonial America, history and myth of American origins, and other topics.

**ENGL 563 Poetry and Prose Into Drama (4, Fa)** (Enroll in THTR 501)

**ENGL 570 18th Century American Literatures and Cultures (4, max 12)** Studies in the rhetoric, literature, and language of the pre-revolutionary and revolutionary periods, narrative and polemical writing, the American Enlightenment, and other topics.

**ENGL 580 19th Century American Literatures and Cultures (4, max 12)** Studies in canonic and non-canonic literature in the American Renaissance, cultural nationalism, the consequences of race, immigration, expansion, urbanization, science, and the marketplace, and other topics.

**ENGL 590 Directed Research (1-12)** Research leading to the master's degree. Maximum units which may be applied to the degree to be determined by the department. Graded CR/NC.

**ENGL 591 20th Century American Literatures and Cultures (4, max 12)** Studies in rural and urban fictions, modernism, the shift from imagism and symbolism to confessional poetry, recovered writers, hemispheric traditions, literature and kindred arts, and other topics.

**ENGL 592 Contemporary British and American Literatures and Cultures (4, max 12)** Studies in contemporary women and ethnic writers, "extra-literary" forms (journalism, autobiography), the theatre of the absurd, post-modern fabulations, and other modes and issues since World War II.

**ENGL 595 Literary Studies Across Cultures (4, max 12)** Studies in Empire and Commonwealth literatures, post-colonialism, American hemispheric connections, African-American literary discourse, Asian American writers, dialects and the folk, and other topics.

**ENGL 599 Special Topics (2-4, max 8)** Thematic, theoretical, or experimental studies in British and American literatures and cultures. (Duplicates credit in former ENGL 699.)

**ENGL 605 The History of Rhetoric (4, max 12)** Studies in European and American rhetoric and their contexts.

**ENGL 606 Rhetoric and the Teaching of Writing (4, max 12)** Studies in the rhetoric of written composition, critical theory and pedagogy, and other topics.

**ENGL 610 Theory and Criticism (4, max 12)** Studies in meaning and meaning-making, form, comparative theory, theories of history and culture, theory in the classroom, and other topics.

**ENGL 620 Literature and Interdisciplinary Studies (4, max 12)** Issues and theory of studying literature in relation to history, science, politics, psychology, religion, sociology, media, the visual arts, and other disciplines.

**ENGL 630 Studies in Gender (4, max 12)** History and ideology of gender studies, feminist theory, gay and lesbian discourse, and other studies in feminisms and masculinities in relation to literature.

**ENGL 640 Individual Writers (4, max 12)** Studies in major and minor, canonic and non-canonic writers.

**ENGL 650 Multicultural Literary Studies (4, max 12)** Theories of race and ethnicity, cultural imperialism, discourse of power and class, literatures of the Americas, and other topics.

**ENGL 660 Studies in Genre (4, max 12)** History, transformation, and theory of genre; studies in epic, lyric, drama, comedy, tragedy, the novel, biography, essay, and other forms.

**ENGL 678 Seminar in Film Theory and Genre Specificity (4)** (Enroll in CTCS 678)

**ENGL 679 Seminar in Genre and/or Narrative Theory (4, max 8)** (Enroll in CTCS 679)

**ENGL 695 Graduate Fiction Form and Theory (4, max 12)** Seminar. Studies in fiction form and function or critical theory.

**ENGL 696 Graduate Poetry Writing Workshop (4, max 12)** Intensive practicum in advanced level poetry writing, intended to develop high level creative compositional ability. Open only to Creative Writing Ph.D. degree candidates.

**ENGL 697 Graduate Fiction Writing Workshop (4, max 12)** Intensive practicum in advanced level fiction writing, intended to develop high level creative compositional ability. Open only to Creative Writing Ph.D. degree candidates.

**ENGL 698 Graduate Poetry Form and Theory (4, max 12)** Seminar. Studies in poetry form and function or critical theory.

**ENGL 700x Theories and Practices of Professional Development I (2, FaSp)** A structured environment in which to craft a research project, write a dissertation prospectus, and define areas of professional expertise. Graded CR/NC. Not available for degree credit. *Recommended preparation:* passage of screening exam.

**ENGL 701x Theories and Practices of Professional Development II (2, Fa)** This two-credit course helps ABD students craft their professional identities and placement materials as they make the transition from graduate school to their academic position. Not available for degree credit. Graded CR/NC.

**ENGL 790 Research (1-12)** Research leading to the doctorate. Maximum units which may be applied to the degree to be determined by the department. Graded CR/NC.

**ENGL 794abcdz Doctoral Dissertation (2-2-2-2-0)** Credit on acceptance of dissertation. Graded IP/CR/NC.



## Environmental Studies

Hancock Building M232  
(213) 740-7770  
FAX: 740-8566  
Email: [environ@college.usc.edu](mailto:environ@college.usc.edu)  
[www.usc.edu/schools/college/enviro](http://www.usc.edu/schools/college/enviro)

*Director:* James F. Haw, Ph.D.

The Environmental Studies Program offers students a range of options for studies related to the environment. Available degree programs in environmental studies include a Bachelor of Arts and a Bachelor of Science, and minors in social sciences, natural sciences and environmental planning and development. A Master of Arts degree in environmental studies and a Master of Science in environmental risk analysis are also awarded.

The Bachelor of Arts program emphasizes studies in the societal aspects of environmental issues, along with a core set of courses in the basic sciences. This option emphasizes studies in the general social sciences, and includes areas of emphasis in business, geography, and public policy and management. Students can also pursue a general social sciences track.

The Bachelor of Science program contains areas of emphasis in biology, chemistry or earth sciences, together with a core set of courses in the social sciences. The three minor degree programs provide students with primary interests in other majors an opportunity to incorporate an environmental theme into their undergraduate studies.

All programs are highly interdisciplinary with faculty and courses drawn from many departments in the College of Letters, Arts and Sciences, the Marshall School of Business, the Viterbi School of Engineering and the School of Policy, Planning, and Development. A special effort is made to provide students with experience in dealing with actual environmental problems and policies through senior seminars, directed research projects with faculty, internships with government agencies and private corporations, the Santa Catalina Island semester and the School for Field Studies programs abroad.

The Master of Arts degree program in environmental studies is also interdisciplinary and focuses on public policy and its related facets. Those who graduate with an M.A. in environmental studies are well prepared to pursue careers in policy, planning or management in the public, private or nonprofit sector in either this country or abroad. In addition, the curriculum provides students with a foundation for acquiring a Ph.D. in environmental studies or a related field, or a law degree. Individuals who are already employed in the pollution control and remediation field will find the M.A. degree attractive as well. Upon completion of the graduate program, students will possess extensive knowledge of environmental science, environmental statistics and economics, law and regulation, policy and planning, development and economic growth, and global issues and problems.

The Master of Science degree in environmental risk analysis focuses on providing advanced professional training for students with a B.S. degree in natural sciences or engineering. Students will pursue a core

program encompassing science, engineering and finance supplemented with important skills courses in risk assessment, statistics and computer modeling and simulations. Those who graduate with the M.S. degree will be well prepared to pursue professional careers in business and industry which build on their degrees in the natural sciences. This degree will produce individuals with the analytical and problem-solving skills of natural scientists combined with the necessary training in finance and management needed in the business world.

### Catalina Semester

This expanded program is specifically designed for both environmental studies and biological sciences majors and for students in any field who want to minor in environmental studies. The semester is sponsored by the USC Wrigley Institute for Environmental Studies and held at USC's Philip K. Wrigley Marine Science Center on Catalina Island each fall and spring semester. The courses are taught by USC faculty and are specialized to take advantage of the unique facilities and settings of Catalina Island. Students generally enroll in 16 units.

Students will live on Catalina Island for the entire semester (with two breaks). Rates for room and board at the USC Wrigley Marine Science Center are comparable to those on campus.

For more information, students should contact their advisor or the USC Wrigley Institute Offices at Alan Hancock Foundation 232 on the University Park campus, (213) 740-6780.

## Undergraduate Degrees

### Bachelor of Arts in Environmental Studies: Social Sciences

REQUIRED CORE COURSES		UNITS
BISC 120L	General Biology: Organismal Biology and Evolution	4
BISC 220L	General Biology: Cell Biology and Physiology	4
BISC 315L	Introduction to Ecology	4

CHEM 105aLbL	General Chemistry	4-4
ENST 100	Introduction to Environmental Studies	4
ENST 495	Senior Seminar in Environmental Studies	4
GEOL 105L	Planet Earth	4

ONE ELECTIVE STATISTICS COURSE		UNITS
CHOSEN FROM:		
ECON 317	Introduction to Statistics for Economists	4
PSYC 274	Statistics I	4
SOCI 314	Sociological Statistics	4

**FIVE ELECTIVE COURSES CHOSEN FROM (NO MORE THAN TWO IN A SINGLE DEPARTMENT): UNITS**

ECON 487	Resource and Environmental Economics	4
ENST 420	Water Quality Policy and Regulation	4
ENST 430	Air Quality Policy and Health	4
ENST 440	Environmental Risk Assessment	4
GEOG 255	American Environmentalism	4
GEOG 345	Conservation of Natural Resources	4
GEOG 350	Race and Environmentalism	4
GEOG 360	Environmental Disasters	4
GEOG 477	Water Resources	4
IR 323	Politics of Global Environment	4
IR 422	Ecological Security and Global Politics	4
POSC 347	Environmental Law	4
POSC 436	Environmental Politics	4
SWMS 415	Ecofeminism	4
SWMS 420	Women, Nature, Culture: The Behavioral Ecology of Women	4

**Internship**
**STUDENTS MUST REGISTER FOR TWO UNITS: UNITS**

GEOG 397	Applied Geography Internship	2
POSC 395	Directed Governmental and Political Leadership Internship	2

**Bachelor of Arts in Environmental Studies: Business**
**REQUIRED CORE COURSES UNITS**

BISC 120L	General Biology: Organismal Biology and Evolution	4
BISC 220L	General Biology: Cell Biology and Physiology	4
BISC 315L	Introduction to Ecology, or	
GEOL 105L	Planet Earth	4
BUAD 302	Business Communication	4
BUAD 304	Leading Organizations	4
BUAD 307	Marketing Fundamentals	4
BUAD 403	Legal Environment of Business	4
CHEM 105aLbL	General Chemistry	4-4
ENST 100	Introduction to Environmental Studies	4
ENST 495	Senior Seminar in Environmental Studies	4

**TWO ELECTIVE COURSES IN BUSINESS**
**CHOSEN FROM: UNITS**

BUAD 351	Economic Analysis for Business Decisions	4
IOM 425	Quality Management	4
IOM 441	Management of Service Operations	4
MOR 421	Social and Ethical Issues in Business	4
<b>ONE ELECTIVE STATISTICS COURSE CHOSEN FROM: UNITS</b>		
BUAD 310	Applied Business Statistics	4
ECON 317	Introduction to Statistics for Economists	4
PSYC 274	Statistics I	4
SOCI 314	Sociological Statistics	4

**TWO ELECTIVE COURSES CHOSEN FROM**
**(NO MORE THAN ONE IN A SINGLE DEPARTMENT): UNITS**

ECON 487	Resource and Environmental Economics	4
ENST 420	Water Quality Policy and Regulation	4
ENST 430	Air Quality Policy and Health	4
ENST 440	Environmental Risk Assessment	4
GEOG 255	American Environmentalism	4
GEOG 345	Conservation of Natural Resources	4
GEOG 350	Race and Environmentalism	4
GEOG 360	Environmental Disasters	4
GEOG 477	Water Resources	4
IR 323	Politics of Global Environment	4
IR 422	Ecological Security and Global Politics	4
POSC 347	Environmental Law	4
POSC 436	Environmental Politics	4
SWMS 415	Ecofeminism	4
SWMS 420	Women, Nature, Culture: The Behavioral Ecology of Women	4

**Internship**
**STUDENTS MUST REGISTER FOR TWO UNITS: UNITS**

BUAD 495	Practicum in Business Issues (Internship)	2
GEOG 397	Applied Geography Internship	2
POSC 395	Directed Governmental and Political Leadership Internship	2

**Bachelor of Arts in Environmental Studies: Geography**
**REQUIRED CORE COURSES UNITS**

BISC 120L	General Biology: Organismal Biology and Evolution	4
BISC 220L	General Biology: Cell Biology and Physiology	4
BISC 315L	Introduction to Ecology	4
CHEM 105aLbL	General Chemistry	4-4
ENST 100	Introduction to Environmental Studies	4
ENST 495	Senior Seminar in Environmental Studies	4
GEOG 281L	Environmental Geographic Information Systems	4
GEOG 345	Conservation of Natural Resources, or	
GEOG 365L	Fundamentals of Weather and Climate	4
GEOG 392	Geographical Analysis	4
GEOG 393	Field Techniques	4
GEOL 105L	Planet Earth	4

**AND TWO OF THE FOLLOWING FOUR COURSES: UNITS**

GEOG 350	Race and Environmentalism	4
GEOG 360	Environmental Disasters	4
GEOG 419	Environment and Health	4
GEOG 477	Water Resources	4

One of the two optional geography courses not selected from the list of required courses may be taken as an additional optional elective course under the following two elective courses.

**TWO ELECTIVE COURSES CHOSEN FROM (NO MORE THAN ONE IN A SINGLE DEPARTMENT): UNITS**

ECON 487	Resource and Environmental Economics	4
ENE 201	Introduction to Applied Environmental Science and Engineering	4
ENE 400	Environmental Engineering Principles	3
ENST 420	Water Quality Policy and Regulation	4
ENST 430	Air Quality Policy and Health	4
ENST 440	Environmental Risk Assessment	4
IR 323	Politics of Global Environment	4
IR 422	Ecological Security and Global Politics	4
POSC 347	Environmental Law	4
POSC 436	Environmental Politics	4
SWMS 415	Ecofeminism	4
SWMS 420	Women, Nature, Culture: The Behavioral Ecology of Women	4

*Internship***STUDENTS MUST REGISTER FOR TWO UNITS:**

	UNITS
GEOG 397 Applied Geography Internship	2

**Bachelor of Arts in Environmental Studies: Public Policy and Management****REQUIRED CORE COURSES**

	UNITS
BISC 120L General Biology: Organismal Biology and Evolution	4
BISC 220L General Biology: Cell Biology and Physiology	4
BISC 315L Introduction to Ecology	4
CHEM 105aLbL General Chemistry	4-4
ENST 100 Introduction to Environmental Studies	4
ENST 495 Senior Seminar in Environmental Studies	4
GEOL 105L Planet Earth	4
PPD 320 Organizational Behavior in Public Administration	4
PPD 357 Government and Business	4
PPD 402 Management of Public and Nonprofit Organizations	4
PPD 404x Statistics for Policy, Planning, and Development	4

**TWO ELECTIVE COURSES IN****PUBLIC POLICY AND MANAGEMENT****CHOSEN FROM:**

	UNITS
PPD 220 Simulated Policymaking in Urban Systems: Theory and Practice	4
PPD 313 Finance of the Public Sector	4
PPD 316 Human Resource Management for Public Organizations	4
PPD 318 Financial Accounting in Public and Nonprofit Organizations	4
PPD 403 Management Analysis I	4
PPD 407 Financial Management of Public and Nonprofit Organizations	4
PPD 473 Public Policy and Planning Analysis	4

**TWO ELECTIVE COURSES CHOSEN****FROM (NO MORE THAN ONE IN A SINGLE DEPARTMENT):**

	UNITS
ECON 487 Resource and Environmental Economics	4
ENE 201 Introduction to Applied Environmental Science and Engineering	4
ENE 400 Environmental Engineering Principles	3
ENST 420 Water Quality Policy and Regulation	4

ENST 430 Air Quality Policy and Health	4
ENST 440 Environmental Risk Assessment	4
GEOG 255 American Environmentalism	4
GEOG 345 Conservation of Natural Resources	4
GEOG 350 Race and Environmentalism	4
GEOG 360 Environmental Disasters	4
GEOG 477 Water Resources	4
IR 323 Politics of Global Environment	4
IR 422 Ecological Security and Global Politics	4
POSC 347 Environmental Law	4
POSC 436 Environmental Politics	4
SWMS 415 Ecofeminism	4

*Internship***STUDENTS MUST REGISTER FOR TWO UNITS IN:**

	UNITS
PPD 401 Public Policy, Management and Planning Practices: Internship Seminar	2

**Bachelor of Science in Environmental Studies: Biology****REQUIRED CORE COURSES**

	UNITS
BISC 120L General Biology: Organismal Biology and Evolution	4
BISC 220L General Biology: Cell Biology and Physiology	4
BISC 300L Introduction to Microbiology	4
BISC 315L Introduction to Ecology	4
BISC 320L Molecular Biology	4
BISC 330L Biochemistry	4
CHEM 105aLbL General Chemistry	4-4
CHEM 322abL Organic Chemistry	4-4
ENST 100 Introduction to Environmental Studies	4
ENST 495 Senior Seminar in Environmental Studies	4
MATH 125 Calculus I	4
MATH 126 Calculus II, or	
MATH 208x Elementary Probability and Statistics	4
PHYS 135abL Physics for the Life Sciences	4-4

**ONE COURSE FROM:**

	UNITS
BISC 325 Genetics	4
ENE 400 Environmental Engineering Principles	3
GEOL 105L Planet Earth	4
GEOL 412 Oceans, Climate, and the Environment	4
GEOL 460L Geochemistry and Hydrogeology	4

**FOUR ELECTIVE COURSES CHOSEN****FROM (NO MORE THAN TWO IN A SINGLE DEPARTMENT):**

	UNITS
ECON 487 Resource and Environmental Economics	4
ENST 420 Water Quality Policy and Regulation	4
ENST 430 Air Quality Policy and Health	4
ENST 440 Environmental Risk Assessment	4
GEOG 255 American Environmentalism	4
GEOG 345 Conservation of Natural Resources	4
GEOG 350 Race and Environmentalism	4
GEOG 360 Environmental Disasters	4
GEOG 370 Marine and Coastal Zone Geography	4
GEOG 477 Water Resources	4
IR 323 Politics of Global Environment	4
IR 422 Ecological Security and Global Politics	4
POSC 347 Environmental Law	4
POSC 436 Environmental Politics	4
SWMS 415 Ecofeminism	4
SWMS 420 Woman, Nature, Culture: The Behavioral Ecology of Women	4

**ONE OF THE FOLLOWING MAY BE INCLUDED AMONG THE FOUR COURSES BY STUDENTS****WHO DO NOT SELECT MATH 208X:**

	UNITS
ECON 317 Introduction to Statistics for Economists	4
PSYC 274 Statistics I	4
SOCI 314 Sociological Statistics	4

**Bachelor of Science in Environmental Studies: Chemistry****REQUIRED CORE COURSES**

	UNITS
BISC 120L General Biology: Organismal Biology and Evolution	4
BISC 220L General Biology: Cell Biology and Physiology	4
BISC 315L Introduction to Ecology	4
CHEM 105aLbL General Chemistry	4-4
CHEM 300L Analytical Chemistry	4
CHEM 322abL Organic Chemistry	4-4
ENST 100 Introduction to Environmental Studies	4
ENST 495 Senior Seminar in Environmental Studies	4
MATH 125 Calculus I	4
MATH 126 Calculus II	4
PHYS 135abL Physics for the Life Sciences	4-4

ONE COURSE FROM AMONG:		UNITS				
CHEM 430a	Physical Chemistry	4	BISC 315L	Introduction to Ecology, or	4	
CHEM 453	Advanced Inorganic Chemistry	4	ENE 400	Environmental Engineering Principles	3	
ENE 400	Environmental Engineering Principles	3	CHEM 105aLbL	General Chemistry	4-4	
<b>ONE COURSE FROM AMONG:</b>			ENST 100	Introduction to Environmental Studies	4	
<b>UNITS</b>			ENST 495	Senior Seminar in Environmental Studies	4	
ENE 428	Air Pollution Fundamentals	3	GEOL 105L	Planet Earth	4	
ENE 429	Air Pollution Control	3	GEOL 315L	Minerals and Earth Systems	4	
GEOL 105L	Planet Earth	4	GEOL 316L	Petrologic Systems	4	
GEOL 412	Oceans, Climate, and the Environment	4	GEOL 460L	Geochemistry and Hydrogeology	4	
GEOL 460L	Geochemistry and Hydrogeology	4	MATH 125	Calculus I	4	
<b>FOUR ELECTIVE COURSES CHOSEN FROM (NO MORE THAN TWO IN A SINGLE DEPARTMENT):</b>			MATH 126	Calculus II, or		
ECON 487	Resource and Environmental Economics	4	MATH 208x	Elementary Probability and Statistics	4	
ENST 420	Water Quality Policy and Regulation	4	PHYS 135abL	Physics for the Life Sciences	4-4	
ENST 430	Air Quality Policy and Health	4	<b>TWO OF THE FOLLOWING FOUR COURSES:</b>			<b>UNITS</b>
ENST 440	Environmental Risk Assessment	4	GEOL 320L	Surficial Processes and Stratigraphic Systems	4	
GEOG 255	American Environmentalism	4	GEOL 321L	Structural Geology and Tectonics	4	
GEOG 345	Conservation of Natural Resources	4	GEOL 412	Oceans, Climate, and the Environment	4	
GEOG 350	Race and Environmentalism	4	GEOL 440	Geophysics and Geoengineering	4	
GEOG 360	Environmental Disasters	4	<b>FOUR ELECTIVE COURSES CHOSEN FROM (NO MORE THAN TWO IN A SINGLE DEPARTMENT):</b>			<b>UNITS</b>
GEOG 370	Marine and Coastal Zone Geography	4	ECON 487	Resource and Environmental Economics	4	
GEOG 477	Water Resources	4	ENST 420	Water Quality Policy and Regulation	4	
IR 323	Politics of Global Environment	4	ENST 430	Air Quality Policy and Health	4	
IR 422	Ecological Security and Global Politics	4	ENST 440	Environmental Risk Assessment	4	
POSC 347	Environmental Law	4	GEOG 255	American Environmentalism	4	
POSC 436	Environmental Politics	4	GEOG 345	Conservation of Natural Resources	4	
SWMS 415	Ecofeminism	4	GEOG 350	Race and Environmentalism	4	
SWMS 420	Woman, Nature, Culture: The Behavioral Ecology of Women	4	GEOG 360	Environmental Disasters	4	
<b>ONE OF THE FOLLOWING MAY BE INCLUDED AMONG THE FOUR COURSES:</b>			GEOG 370	Marine and Coastal Zone Geography	4	
ECON 317	Introduction to Statistics for Economists	4	GEOG 477	Water Resources	4	
MATH 208x	Elementary Probability and Statistics	4	IR 323	Politics of Global Environment	4	
PSYC 274	Statistics I	4	IR 422	Ecological Security and Global Politics	4	
SOCI 314	Sociological Statistics	4	POSC 347	Environmental Law	4	
<b>Bachelor of Science in Environmental Studies: Earth Sciences</b>			POSC 436	Environmental Politics	4	
<b>REQUIRED CORE COURSES</b>			SWMS 415	Ecofeminism	4	
BISC 120L	General Biology: Organismal Biology and Evolution	4	SWMS 420	Women, Nature, Culture: The Behavioral Ecology of Women	4	
BISC 220L	General Biology: Cell Biology and Physiology	4	<b>ONE OF THE FOLLOWING MAY BE INCLUDED AMONG THE FOUR COURSES BY STUDENTS WHO DO NOT SELECT MATH 208X:</b>			<b>UNITS</b>
			ECON 317	Introduction to Statistics for Economists	4	
			PSYC 274	Statistics I	4	
			SOCI 314	Sociological Statistics	4	
			<b>Progressive Degree Program in Environmental Studies</b>			
			This progressive degree program allows superior USC undergraduates completing a bachelor's degree in a related natural science or environmental policy area to also complete a master's degree in environmental studies in as little as five years. An overall GPA of 3.2 or higher in all courses taken at USC is preferred. A 3.2 GPA does not guarantee acceptance. For more information about progressive degrees, see page 84.			
			<b>Requirements for the Minor in Environmental Social Sciences</b>			
			<b>REQUIRED CORE COURSES</b>			
			ENST 100	Introduction to Environmental Studies	4	
			<b>AND TWO OF THE FOLLOWING:</b>			
			BISC 120L	General Biology: Organismal Biology and Evolution	4	
			BISC 315L	Introduction to Ecology	4	
			CHEM 105aL	General Chemistry	4	
			CHEM 105bL	General Chemistry	4	
			GEOL 105L	Planet Earth	4	
			<b>ONE ELECTIVE STATISTICS COURSE CHOSEN FROM:</b>			
			ECON 317	Introduction to Statistics for Economists	4	
			GEOG 392	Geographical Analysis	4	
			PSYC 274	Statistics I	4	
			SOCI 314	Sociological Statistics	4	
			<b>FOUR ELECTIVE SOCIAL SCIENCES COURSES CHOSEN FROM (NO MORE THAN ONE IN A SINGLE DEPARTMENT, EXCLUDING THE INTERNSHIP):</b>			
			ECON 487	Resource and Environmental Economics	4	
			ENE 400*	Environmental Engineering Principles	3	
			ENST 420	Water Quality Policy and Regulation	4	
			ENST 430	Air Quality Policy and Health	4	
			ENST 440	Environmental Risk Assessment	4	
			GEOG 345	Conservation of Natural Resources	4	
			GEOG 350	Race and Environmentalism	4	
			GEOG 360	Environmental Disasters	4	

GEOG 397	Applied Geography Internship, or								
POSC 395	Directed Governmental and Political Leadership Internship	4							
GEOG 477	Water Resources	4							
IR 323	Politics of Global Environment	4							
IR 422	Ecological Security and Global Politics	4							
POSC 347	Environmental Law	4							
POSC 436	Environmental Politics	4							
SWMS 415	Ecofeminism	4							
SWMS 420	Women, Nature, Culture: The Behavioral Ecology of Women	4							
Total units: 31-32									
*Requires one year of both physics and math and one semester of chemistry.									
<b>Requirements for the Minor in Environmental Natural Sciences</b>									
<b>REQUIRED CORE COURSES</b> <span style="float:right">UNITS</span>									
ENST 100	Introduction to Environmental Studies	4							
<b>THREE OF THE FOLLOWING:</b> <span style="float:right">UNITS</span>									
BISC 120L	General Biology: Organismal Biology and Evolution	4							
BISC 315L	Introduction to Ecology	4							
CHEM 105aL	General Chemistry	4							
CHEM 105bL	General Chemistry	4							
ENE 400*	Environmental Engineering Principles	3							
GEOL 105L	Planet Earth	4							
<b>ONE ELECTIVE COURSE OUTSIDE STUDENT'S MAJOR FROM AMONG:</b> <span style="float:right">UNITS</span>									
CHEM 300L	Analytical Chemistry	4							
CHEM 322aL	Organic Chemistry	4							
ENE 428	Air Pollution Fundamentals	3							
ENE 429	Air Pollution Control	3							
GEOL 412	Oceans, Climate, and the Environment	4							
GEOL 460L	Geochemistry and Hydrogeology	4							
<b>THREE ELECTIVE SOCIAL SCIENCES COURSES CHOSEN FROM (NO MORE THAN ONE FROM A SINGLE DEPARTMENT):</b> <span style="float:right">UNITS</span>									
ECON 487	Resource and Environmental Economics								
ENST 420	Water Quality Policy and Regulation	4							
ENST 430	Air Quality Policy and Health	4							
ENST 440	Environmental Risk Assessment	4							
GEOG 345	Conservation of Natural Resources	4							
GEOG 350	Race and Environs	4							
GEOG 360	Environmental Disasters	4							
GEOG 477	Water Resources	4							
IR 323	Politics of Global Environment	4							
IR 422	Ecological Security and Global Politics	4							
POSC 347	Environmental Law	4							
POSC 436	Environmental Politics	4							
SWMS 415	Ecofeminism	4							
SWMS 420	Women, Nature, Culture: The Behavioral Ecology of Women	4							
Total units: 30-32									
*Requires one year of both physics and math and one semester of chemistry.									
<b>Requirements for the Minor in Environmental Planning and Development</b>									
<b>REQUIRED COURSES</b> <span style="float:right">UNITS</span>									
ENST 100	Introduction to Environmental Studies	4							
PPD 304	Property Rights, Governance and the Environment	4							
<b>TWO COURSES CHOSEN FROM:</b> <span style="float:right">UNITS</span>									
BISC 120L	General Biology: Organismal Biology and Evolution	4							
BISC 315L	Introduction to Ecology	4							
CHEM 105aL	General Chemistry	4							
GEOL 105L	Planet Earth	4							
<b>ONE METHODS COURSE CHOSEN FROM:</b> <span style="float:right">UNITS</span>									
GEOG 281L	Environmental Geographic Information Systems	4							
PPD 404x	Statistics for Policy, Planning, and Development	4							
PPD 429	Urban Design Practicum	4							
<b>TWO PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT PROCESS AND POLITICS COURSES CHOSEN FROM:</b> <span style="float:right">UNITS</span>									
PPD 227	Urban Planning and Development	4							
PPD 302	Urban Sleuths: Exploring People and Places in Cities	4							
PPD 443	Sustainability Planning	4							
<b>ONE ELECTIVE COURSE CHOSEN FROM:</b> <span style="float:right">UNITS</span>									
ECON 487	Resource and Environmental Economics	4							
ENE 400*	Environmental Engineering Principles	3							
ENST 420	Water Quality Policy and Regulation	4							
ENST 430	Air Quality Policy and Health	4							
ENST 440	Environmental Risk Assessment	4							
GEOG 345	Conservation of Natural Resources	4							
GEOG 350	Race and Environmentalism	4							
GEOG 360	Environmental Disasters	4							
GEOG 397	Applied Geography Internship	4							
GEOG 410	Urban Geography	4							
GEOG 477	Water Resources	4							
IR 323	Politics of Global Environment	4							
IR 422	Ecological Security and Global Politics	4							
POSC 347	Environmental Law	4							
POSC 395	Directed Governmental and Political Leadership Internship	4							
POSC 436	Environmental Politics	4							
SWMS 415	Ecofeminism	4							
SWMS 420	Women, Nature, Culture: The Behavioral Ecology of Women	4							
Total units: 31-32									
*Requires one year of both physics and math and one semester of chemistry.									

## Graduate Degrees

### Master of Arts in Environmental Studies

The master's degree program in environmental studies focuses on issues and problems concerning public policy. A main goal of the graduate program is to educate students who already have a good grounding in the natural sciences about central theories, concepts and principles in public policy. A minimum of 41 units is required to receive an M.A. in environmental studies.

All students have a common point of entry into the graduate program. ENST 500 Introduction to Environmental Studies is broad and interdisciplinary. It provides students with an introduction to the field and to the different concentrations in the program. POSC 546 Seminar in Environmental Policy represents the second required core course. It offers students an overview of environmental politics, policy and regulations. Environmental science courses — ENST 501, ENST 502, ENST 503 and ENST 504 — expose students to critical scientific principles, concepts and issues related to pollution control, remediation and ecology. Students must also obtain a background in statistics and economics by taking ENST 510 Statistics for Environmental Analysis (or an equivalent course in the social sciences) and ECON 487 Resource and Environmental Economics. Finally, all students must complete the capstone course, ENST 595 Graduate Seminar in Environmental Studies.

Students who enroll in the master's degree program must pursue one of three concentrations: global environmental issues and development; law, policy and management; and environmental planning and analysis. Each one differs in professional training and educational focus and, perhaps most importantly, exposes students to fields and areas of knowledge that are closely and critically connected to today's most vexing environmental policy problems.

The concentration in global environmental issues and development introduces students to the social, political and economic dynamics that underlie regional and global environmental problems and seeks to unravel the complex interrelationships between political economy, population growth and development in the Pacific Rim and elsewhere in the world.

The concentration in law, policy and management is intended for those who wish to work (or already work) in government agencies, private companies and non-profit organizations (e.g., environmental groups). Students learn about the interconnections that exist

between law, public policymaking, management (i.e., the administration of human and financial resources) and environmental issues.

The third concentration, environmental planning and analysis, is for students who wish to study technical matters related to land use planning and analysis. This concentration seeks to train students who wish to work (or who are already working) for planning departments, planning commissions and consulting firms.

A master's thesis is not required for the M.A. degree.

#### Required Courses and Concentrations

A minimum of 41 units is required. All courses are four units unless otherwise noted.

#### CORE COURSES (14 UNITS):

ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE		UNITS
Core introductory course:		
ENST 500	Introduction to Environmental Studies	4
ENST 501*	Environmental Science I	2
ENST 503	Environmental Science II	2
ENST 502	Environmental Science Seminar I	1
ENST 504	Environmental Science Seminar II	1
ENST 595	Graduate Seminar in Environmental Studies	4
Environmental regulation and policy course:		
POSC 546	Seminar in Environmental Policy	4

\*ENST 502 and 504 are corequisites for ENST 501 and 503, respectively, and ENST 501 is a prerequisite for ENST 503.

#### SKILLS COURSES (8 UNITS):

Natural resource economics course:		
ECON 487	Resource and Environmental Economics	4
Statistics course: Students select one of the following:		
ENST 510	Statistics for Environmental Analysis	4
GEOG 592	Quantitative Methods in Geography	4
IR 514	Multivariate Analysis	4
POSC 500	Methods of Political Science	4
POSC 600	Seminar in Advanced Research Methods	4
SOCI 521	Quantitative Methods and Statistics	4

#### Admission Requirements

Students who wish to enter the Master of Arts program in environmental studies are expected to have a GPA of at least 3.0 (A = 4.0).

Students with a baccalaureate degree in any major will be admitted into the program as long as they have completed a year of biology, a year of chemistry, a course in earth sciences and a course in each of the following areas: a course in either earth, life, or physical sciences or engineering; a course in statistics (or calculus); and an introductory human environment, social ecology or environmental studies course in the social sciences. It is recommended that students take a science course in ecology and a course in economics at the undergraduate level prior to applying for admission. The director of the Environmental Studies Program will consider relevant course work and work experience as a possible substitute for the required and recommended course work.

#### Selection Criteria

Selection for graduate study is based on letters of reference, the student's previous academic record, the Graduate Record Examinations and a statement of purpose for graduate study.

#### Application Procedure

Applicants should contact the Environmental Studies Program office for an admission package. All applicants should return their applications by March 1 for full consideration. The following components of the application are required: (1) a completed USC Application for Admission to Graduate Studies, (2) official transcripts of all undergraduate and graduate course work taken to date, (3) the results of the General Test of the GRE or notification of when it will be taken and that a request has been made to send the results to USC and (4) at least three letters of recommendation from persons directly familiar with the student's academic work and potential for successful graduate study.

#### Advisement

Advisement for the graduate program in environmental studies is viewed as an ongoing process. Before entering graduate school and during the first months of graduate school, each student should work with the director of the Environmental Studies Program on devising a plan for completing his or her course work.

#### Degree Requirements

The master's degree in environmental studies is under the jurisdiction of the Graduate School. Refer to the Requirements for Graduation section (page 83) and the Graduate School section of this catalogue (page 93) for general regulations. All courses applied toward the degree must be courses accepted by the Graduate School.

### Master of Science, Environmental Risk Analysis

The focus of the M.S., Environmental Risk Analysis degree is on advanced training for students with an existing science background. Students will enter the M.S. program with a B.S. degree in a core natural science field or in engineering, environmental science and certain fields of geography. Students take a core curriculum in science, engineering and finance, which is supplemented by important tools courses in risk assessment, statistics and computer modeling. Students learn about the basics of environmental science in a two-semester combination of courses and seminars (ENST 501, ENST 502, ENST 503, ENST 504). An advanced environmental science seminar (ENST 505ab) is offered in a two-semester sequence and ties together science, technology and finance with risk assessment and policy. The first semester of the course is devoted to analyzing case studies taken from business, industry and government. During the second semester students work on a project that employs the tools they have acquired in linking science, policy, technology and finance.

A master's thesis is not required for the M.S. degree. The M.S. degree in environmental risk analysis will give students the quantitative skills needed to understand and assess environmental risks and to use that information in business, industry, government and society.

#### Required Courses

A minimum of 48 units is required.

ENVIRONMENTAL RISK ANALYSIS		UNITS
ENST 530	Environmental Risk Analysis	4

ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE		UNITS
ENST 501*	Environmental Science I	2
ENST 503	Environmental Science II	2
ENST 502	Environmental Science Seminar I	1
ENST 504	Environmental Science Seminar II	1
ENST 505ab	Advanced Environmental Science Seminar	2-2

\*ENST 502 and 504 are corequisites for ENST 501 and 503, respectively, and ENST 501 is a prerequisite for ENST 503.

#### NATURAL SCIENCE

One graduate-level science course from outside undergraduate major and two graduate-level science courses

FINANCE		UNITS
GSBA 510	Accounting Concepts and Financing Reporting	3
GSBA 543 MOR 569	Managerial Perspectives, or Negotiation and Deal-Making	3
GSBA 548	Corporate Finance	3

#### TECHNICAL SKILLS

TECHNICAL SKILLS		UNITS
ENST 510	Statistics for Environmental Analysis	4
One modeling course		
Two technology/engineering courses		

#### Admission Requirements

Students who wish to enter the Master of Science program in environmental risk analysis are expected to have a GPA of at least 3.0 (A = 4.0). Students with a baccalaureate degree in the natural sciences, mathematics, environmental science, geography and engineering will be admitted into the program. It is recommended that students have completed an introductory human environment, social ecology or environmental studies course in the social sciences as well as a course in economics and/or environmental policy. The director of the Environmental Studies Program will consider relevant course

work and work experience as a possible substitute for the required and recommended course work.

#### Selection Criteria

Selection for graduate study is based on letters of reference, the student's previous academic record, the Graduate Record Examinations and a statement of purpose of graduate study.

#### Application Procedure

Applicants should contact the Environmental Studies Program office for an admission package. All applicants should return their applications by March 1 for full consideration. The following components of the application are required: (1) a completed USC Application for Admission to Graduate Studies; (2) official transcripts of all undergraduate and graduate course work taken to date; (3) the results of the General Test of the GRE or notification of when it will be taken and that a request has been made to send the results to USC; and (4) at least three letters of recommendation from persons directly familiar with the student's academic work and potential for successful graduate study.

#### Advisement

Advisement for the graduate program in environmental studies is viewed as an ongoing process. Before entering graduate school and during the first months of graduate school, each student should work with the director of the Environmental Studies Program on devising a plan for completing his or her course work.

#### Degree Requirements

The master's degree in environmental risk analysis is under the jurisdiction of the Graduate School. Refer to the Requirements for Graduation section (page 83) and the Graduate School section of this catalogue (page 93) for general regulations. All courses applied toward the degree must be courses accepted by the Graduate School.

## Courses of Instruction

### ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES (ENST)

The terms indicated are *expected* but are not *guaranteed*. For the courses offered during any given term, consult the *Schedule of Classes*.

#### ENST 100 Introduction to Environmental Studies (4, Sp)

Gateway to the majors and minors in Environmental Studies. Provides students with an overview of how government agencies and societal institutions address (or fail to address) the interrelated social and scientific aspects of environmental problems and policies.

#### ENST 150xg Environmental Issues in Society (4, Fa)

Exploration of the major social, political, economic, religious, and philosophical disagreements that exist between scholars, leaders, and citizens concerning today's most serious environmental issues and problems. Not available for major or minor credit to environmental studies majors and minors. *Concurrent enrollment:* WRIT 140.

**ENST 201 Introduction to Applied Environmental Science and Engineering (4)** (Enroll in ENE 201)

**ENST 255 American Environmentalism (4)** (Enroll in GEOG 255)

**ENST 260Lg Natural Hazards (4)** (Enroll in GEOG 260Lg)

**ENST 323 Politics of Global Environment (4)** (Enroll in IR 323)

**ENST 345 Conservation of Natural Resources (4)** (Enroll in GEOG 345)

**ENST 347 Environmental Law (4)** (Enroll in POSC 347)

**ENST 350m Race and Environmentalism (4)** (Enroll in GEOG 350m)

**ENST 360 Environmental Disasters (4)** (Enroll in GEOG 360)

**ENST 387x Economics for Natural Resources and the Environment (4)** An introduction to the economic tools and issues that affect natural resource use and environmental management. Not available for major credit to Economics majors.

**ENST 390 Special Problems (1-4)** Supervised, individual studies. No more than one registration permitted. Enrollment by petition only.

**ENST 396 Directed Governmental and Political Leadership Internship (2-8, max 8)** (Enroll in POSC 395)

**ENST 400 Environmental Engineering Principles (3)** (Enroll in ENE 400)

**ENST 401 Public Policy, Management, and Planning Practices: Internship Seminar (2, FaSpSm)** (Enroll in PPD 401)

**ENST 415 Ecofeminism (4)** (Enroll in SWMS 415)

**ENST 420 Water Quality Policy and Regulation (4, 2 years, Fa)** Presents an overview of issues related to water quality and regulation at the local, state, and national level. *Recommended preparation:* ENST 100.

**ENST 422 Ecological Security and Global Politics (4)** (Enroll in IR 422)

**ENST 427 The Global Environment (4, Sp)** (Enroll in BISC 427)

**ENST 430 Air Quality Policy and Health (4, 2 years, Fa)** Presents an overview of issues related to air quality policy and health at the local, state, and national level. *Recommended preparation:* ENST 100.

**ENST 436 Environmental Politics (4)** (Enroll in POSC 436)

**ENST 440 Environmental Risk Assessment (4, Sp)** Assesses various potential environmental risks and examines how science, government, business, and industry measure and prepare for environmental risks. *Recommended preparation:* ENST 100.

**ENST 456L Conservation Genetics (4, Sp)** (Enroll in BISC 456L)

**ENST 477 Water Resources (4)** (Enroll in GEOG 477)

**ENST 487 Resource and Environmental Economics (4)** (Enroll in ECON 487)

**ENST 490x Directed Research (2-8, max 8, FaSpSm)** Individual research and readings. Not available for graduate credit.

**ENST 495 Senior Seminar in Environmental Studies (4, Sp)** Students form multidisciplinary teams and are asked to study and resolve a major environmental problem facing a particular region or target population.

**ENST 499 Special Topics (2-4, max 8)** Selected topics dealing with environmental issues and problems.

**ENST 500 Introduction to Environmental Studies (4, Fa)** This course introduces students to the major environmental issues and problems society faces today. Business, industry, and government actions concerning these issues and problems are examined.

**ENST 501 Environmental Science I (2, Fa)** Exposes students to critical scientific principles, concepts, and issues related to pollution control, remediation, and ecology. *Corequisite:* ENST 502.

**ENST 502 Environmental Science Seminar I (1, Fa)** A series of biweekly guest lectures on critical scientific principles, concepts, and issues related to pollution control, remediation, and ecology.

**ENST 503 Environmental Science II (2, Sp)** A continuation of ENST 501. Exposes students to critical scientific principles, concepts, and issues related to pollution control, remediation, and ecology. *Prerequisite:* ENST 501; *corequisite:* ENST 504.

**ENST 504 Environmental Science Seminar II (1, Sp)** A continuation of ENST 502. A series of biweekly guest lectures on critical scientific principles, concepts, and issues related to pollution control, remediation, and ecology.

**ENST 505ab Advanced Environmental Science Seminar (2-2, FaSp)** Ties together science, technology, and finance with risk assessment and policy.

**ENST 510 Statistics for Environmental Analysis (4)** This course introduces graduate students to the various quantitative techniques and methodological approaches used in pollution control, natural resources management, and environmental protection.

**ENST 520 Environmental Law and Policy (4, Sp)** Introduces students to the central issues, concepts, and theories in environmental law and policy and analyzes present environmental laws and regulations. Major court cases are reviewed.

**ENST 530 Environmental Risk Analysis (4, Fa)** Analyzes various potential environmental risks and examines how science, government, and business measure and prepare for environmental risks.

**ENST 536 The Landscape Planning Process (3)** (Enroll in ARCH 536)

**ENST 590 Directed Research (1-12)** Research leading to the master's degree. Maximum units which may be applied to the degree to be determined by the department. Graded CR/NC.

**ENST 594abz Master's Thesis (2-2-0)** Credit on acceptance of thesis. Graded IP/CR/NC.

**ENST 595 Graduate Seminar in Environmental Studies (4, Sp)** Addresses the obstacles to environmental policymaking and management by examining the interrelationships between science, technology, and social science. *Recommended preparation:* ENST 500, ENST 501, ENST 502, ENST 503, ENST 504.

**ENST 599 Special Topics (2-4, max 8)** Subjects specifically relevant to an environmental studies field, sometimes conducted as intensive short courses.



## French and Italian

Taper Hall of Humanities 155  
 (213) 740-3700  
 FAX: (213) 746-7297  
 Email: french@college.usc.edu  
 www.usc.edu/dept/LAS/FREN-ITAL

Chair: Natania Meeker, Ph.D.

### Faculty

Marion Frances Chevalier Professor of French:  
 Peggy Kamuf, Ph.D.\*

Professors: Moshe Lazar, Ph.D. (*Comparative Literature*); Karen Elyse Pinkus, Ph.D.; Margaret F. Rosenthal, Ph.D.\*; Peter T. Starr, Ph.D.

Associate Professors: Natania Meeker, Ph.D.; Panivong Norindr, Ph.D.; Vanessa Schwartz, Ph.D. (*History*)

Assistant Professors: Edwin Hill, Ph.D.; Antonia Szabari, Ph.D.

Senior Lecturers: Carol A. Hofmann, Ph.D. (*Director, French Language Program*); Francesca Italiano, Ph.D. (*Director, Italian Language Program*)

Lecturers: Nathalie C. Burle, Ed.D.; Julia Chamberlain, M.Phil.; Paulette Chandler, Ph.D.; Alessio A. Filippi, M.A.; Antonio Idini, Ph.D.; Colin Keaveney, Ph.D.; Francesca Leardini, Ph.D.; Beatrice Mousli-Bennett, Ph.D.; Julie Nack Ngue, M.A.; Atiyeh Doreen Showrai, M.A.; M. Cristina Villa, M.A.

Emeritus Professors: Marie-Florin Bruneau, Ph.D.; Albert Sonnenfeld, Ph.D., Chevalier de l'Ordre des Palmes Academiques

Emeritus Associate Professor: Arthur E. Babcock, Ph.D.

### Associated Faculty

Professors: Elinor Accampo, Ph.D. (*History*); Joseph Dane, Ph.D. (*English*); Eunice Howe, Ph.D. (*Art History*); Nancy Troy, Ph.D. (*Art History*)

Associate Professors: Giulio Ongaro, Ph.D. (*Music*); David Rollo, Ph.D. (*English*)

\*Recipient of university-wide or school teaching award.

### Undergraduate Programs

The Department of French and Italian offers majors and minors in both French and Italian. The study of French or Italian involves the

mastery of the languages and their literary and cultural expressions in fiction, non-fiction, dramatic, cinematic and poetic texts, as well as the study of social and political institutions within the context of intellectual history.

The department offers a variety of classes in French and Italian, as well as some courses with readings and discussion in English to satisfy diverse needs. Topics range broadly from the study of a single author to a literary genre; from current events to cinema; from gender studies to literary criticism.

Courses are kept small to allow for maximum interaction between students and professors. Students in both French and Italian work closely with their advisors to develop an appropriate course of study. This often involves study abroad. The department runs summer programs in Dijon, France and Verona, Italy; students also attend semester-long programs in Paris and Florence or Rome.

### Graduate Programs

The Department of French and Italian offers, under the jurisdiction of the Graduate School, an M.A. and Ph.D. in French.

## Undergraduate Degrees

### Requirements for the Bachelor of Arts in French

For the lower division, FREN 250 French IV is required. The upper division requirements include four core courses plus an additional five courses to be selected in consultation with the department advisor (no more than two of which may be in English) are required.

LOWER DIVISION		UNITS
FREN 250	French IV	4
UPPER DIVISION (9 COURSES)		UNITS
Required core courses:		
FREN 300	French Grammar and Composition	4
FREN 330	Writing about Literature	4
FREN 351	Early Modern French Cultures, or	4
FREN 352	Modern French Cultures	4

Six upper-division French courses to be chosen from the following:

FREN 310	French Pronunciation and Conversation	4
FREN 320	French Cinema and French Society: 1900 to the Present	4
FREN 347	Race, Gender and Power in Francophone Literature	4
FREN 351*	Early Modern French Cultures	4
FREN 352*	Modern French Cultures	4
FREN 360	Business and Technical French	4
FREN 370	Equality and Difference Around the Enlightenment	4
FREN 381	Studies in an Author	4, max 8

FREN 383	French Women Writers	4
FREN 385	Colloquium: French Literature	4, max 8
FREN 386	Autobiographical Writing	4
FREN 400	20th-Century France	4
FREN 410	<i>Actualités Françaises</i> (Paris semester only)	4
FREN 432	French Theatre (Paris semester only)	4
FREN 445	Studies in Gender and Feminism	4
FREN 446	Contemporary French Thought	4, max 8
FREN 447	Decadence	4
FREN 449	Studies in French Civilization (Paris semester only)	4
FREN 464	Colloquium: French Civilization	4, max 8
FREN 470	Readings in Medieval and Renaissance French Literature	4

FREN 471	Readings in 17th Century French Literature	4	FREN 447	Decadence	4
FREN 472	Readings in 18th Century French Literature	4	FREN 449	Studies in French Civilization (Paris semester only)	4
FREN 473	Readings in 19th Century French Literature	4	FREN 464	Colloquium: French Civilization	4, max 8
FREN 474	Readings in 20th Century French Literature	4	FREN 470	Readings in Medieval and Renaissance French Literature	4
FREN 490	Directed Research	2-8, max 8	FREN 471	Readings in 17th Century French Literature	4
FREN 499	Special Topics	2-4, max 8	FREN 472	Readings in 18th Century French Literature	4
			FREN 473	Readings in 19th Century French Literature	4
			FREN 474	Readings in 20th Century French Literature	4
			FREN 490	Directed Research	2-8, max 8
			FREN 499	Special Topics	2-4, max 8

\*Elective if not taken as a requirement.

**French Minor Requirements**  
The department offers a French minor for students majoring in other disciplines. University requirements for minors are described on page 59 of this catalogue. The department minor requirements are listed below. No more than one course conducted in English may be counted toward the minor.

LOWER DIVISION		UNITS
FREN 250	French IV	4

UPPER DIVISION (5 COURSES)		UNITS
Required core courses:		
FREN 300	French Grammar and Composition	4
FREN 330	Writing about Literature	4
Remaining three upper division courses to be chosen from the following:		
FREN 310*	French Pronunciation and Conversation	4
FREN 320	French Cinema and French Society: 1900 to the Present (in English)	4
FREN 347	Race, Gender and Power in Francophone Literature	4
FREN 351	Early Modern French Cultures	4
FREN 352	Modern French Cultures	4
FREN 360*	Business and Technical French	4
FREN 370	Equality and Difference around the Enlightenment	4
FREN 381	Studies in an Author	4, max 8
FREN 383	French Women Writers	4
FREN 385	Colloquium: French Literature	4, max 8
FREN 386	Autobiographical Writing	4
FREN 400	20th-Century France	4
FREN 410	<i>Actualités Françaises</i> (Paris semester only)	4
FREN 432	French Theatre (Paris semester only)	4
FREN 445	Studies in Gender and Feminism	4
FREN 446	Contemporary French Thought (in English)	4, max 8

FREN 447	Decadence	4
FREN 449	Studies in French Civilization (Paris semester only)	4
FREN 464	Colloquium: French Civilization	4, max 8
FREN 470	Readings in Medieval and Renaissance French Literature	4
FREN 471	Readings in 17th Century French Literature	4
FREN 472	Readings in 18th Century French Literature	4
FREN 473	Readings in 19th Century French Literature	4
FREN 474	Readings in 20th Century French Literature	4
FREN 490	Directed Research	2-8, max 8
FREN 499	Special Topics	2-4, max 8

\*FREN 310 and 360 cannot both be taken for credit toward the minor in French. No more than one course conducted in English may be counted toward the minor.

#### Honors Program

The B.A. in French with Honors is available to students who have an overall GPA of 3.0 and a GPA of at least 3.5 in courses counted for major credit. To complete the honors program the student must complete three 400-level courses and write an honors thesis of 25-30 pages in French in one of the 400-level courses. The topic of the thesis must be agreed upon with the instructor.

#### French Honors Society: Pi Delta Phi

##### Qualifications

Undergraduate students must have completed one semester of upper division French with a minimum GPA of 3.0 in French and overall. Graduate students must be candidates for advanced degrees in French.

#### Sequence

A placement test is required of all students resuming French after high school courses in French.

#### Major Requirements for the Bachelor of Arts in Italian

REQUIRED COURSES — LOWER DIVISION		UNITS
Some or all of these courses may be waived by examination.		
ITAL 120	Italian I	4
ITAL 150	Italian II	4
ITAL 220	Italian III	4
ITAL 224	Italian Composition and Conversation	4

#### REQUIRED COURSES —

##### UPPER DIVISION (6 COURSES)

No more than two courses conducted in English may be counted toward the major. A maximum of three courses may be completed outside the department.

##### Core course:

ITAL 320	Writing About Italian Literature	4
----------	----------------------------------	---

Remaining 5 upper-division Italian courses to be chosen from the following:

ITAL 330	Advanced Italian Composition and Style	4
ITAL 340	Italian Literature from Unification to Fascism (in English)	4
ITAL 345	Contemporary Italy (in English)	4
ITAL 350	Italian Renaissance Literature in Translation (in English)	4
ITAL 380	Italian Women Writers	4
ITAL 435	Ruins, Magic and Melancholy: Italian Literature 1600-1860	4
ITAL 440	Futurism and Fascism in Italy	4
ITAL 446	Italian Cinema and Society (in English)	4
ITAL 450	Dante	4
ITAL 461	Theatre, Spectacle, Drama and Performance in Italy	4
ITAL 462	The Novella Tradition: Fables and Stories	4
ITAL 470	Modern and Postmodern Italian Literature	4
ITAL 480	Perceptions of the Exotic in Italian Culture	4
ITAL 490x	Directed Research	2-8
ITAL 499	Special Topics	2-4, max 8

#### Italian Minor Requirements

The department offers an Italian minor for students majoring in other disciplines. No more than one class conducted in English may be counted toward the major.

LOWER DIVISION		UNITS
ITAL 120	Italian I	4
ITAL 150	Italian II	4
ITAL 220	Italian III	4
ITAL 224	Italian Composition and Conversation	4
Some or all of these classes may be waived by examination.		

UPPER DIVISION (4 COURSES)	UNITS	ITAL 350	Italian Renaissance Literature in Translation (in English)	4	ITAL 461	Theatre, Spectacle, Drama and Performance in Italy	4
Required core course:		ITAL 380	Italian Women Writers	4	ITAL 462	The Novella Tradition: Fables and Stories	4
ITAL 320	Writing About Italian Literature (or equivalent)	ITAL 435	Ruins, Magic and Melancholy: Italian Literature 1600-1860	4	ITAL 470	Modern and Postmodern Italian Literature	4
Plus 3 upper-division courses to be chosen from the following:		ITAL 440	Futurism and Fascism in Italy	4	ITAL 480	Perceptions of the Exotic in Italian Culture	4
ITAL 330	Advanced Italian Composition and Style	ITAL 446	Italian Cinema and Society (in English)	4	ITAL 490x	Directed Research	2-8
ITAL 340	Italian Literature from Unification to Fascism (in English)	ITAL 450	Dante	4	ITAL 499	Special Topics	2-4, max 8
ITAL 345	Contemporary Italy (in English)						

## Graduate Degrees

The Department of French and Italian offers courses of study leading to the M.A. and Ph.D. in French. Normally the M.A. is not offered as a terminal degree but is awarded en route to the Ph.D. The vast majority of students pursue the doctorate in preparation for a career of teaching and research at the college or university level in the field of French and Francophone literature and cultural studies. While the department does not offer graduate degrees in Italian, students may pursue advanced study in comparative literature with Italian as an area of interest.

Students preparing for careers as university professors in French must obtain a broad knowledge of major French and Francophone literary texts and traditions from the Middle Ages through the present, achieved through a combination of course work and preparation for exams. At the same time they should develop the intellectual depth that allows them to produce an original dissertation in a timely manner. To help students achieve these dual goals, the curriculum is organized into three year-long themes that have profoundly influenced and been influenced by thought, literature and culture in France: *Rhétoriques (des arts)*, *Raison et Déraison* and *Revolutions*. While there is no absolute way to distinguish the kind of works that will be studied in the theme-years, they could be said to correspond, in order, to aesthetics/poetics/French language/visual culture; subjectivity/psychology and psychoanalysis/philosophy; and politics/history/literature in social context, in the most general sense.

### Admission Requirements

Requirements for admission to graduate study in French include: scores satisfactory to the department on the verbal, quantitative and analytical Graduate Record Examinations; acceptable samples of written work demonstrating competence in critical analysis of literary/cultural works and in the writing of

French; a written statement of the applicant's aims and interests in graduate work; a cumulative GPA satisfactory to the department; evidence of mastery of oral French; letters of recommendation from at least three college instructors of French or related fields. Details of the application process appear on the departmental Web site.

### Degree Requirements

The M.A. and Ph.D. in French are under the jurisdiction of the Graduate School. Refer to the Requirements for Graduation section (page 83) and the Graduate School section of this catalogue (page 93) for general regulations. All courses applied toward the degrees must be courses accepted by the Graduate School.

### Master of Arts in French

#### Course Requirements

The M.A. in French is for students intending to complete the Ph.D. For the M.A., a minimum of eight courses (32 units) in French or, with permission, related departments is required. No more than eight of the 32 units counted toward the M.A. may be earned in courses at the 400 level. In addition, each student must successfully complete a series of three written field examinations testing broad knowledge of the French and Francophone literary traditions. The written exams will be followed by an oral defense. The M.A. in French does not require a thesis.

### Doctor of Philosophy in French

Application deadline: January 1

#### Screening Procedure

To pursue the Ph.D. in French, a student must pass a screening examination, to be taken during the fourth semester (normally the spring of the second year). This will consist of an oral defense of a long paper

(approximately 40 pages) developed from course work during the first year, a written literary analysis exercise and consideration of a student's performance in course work during the first two years of study by a committee of faculty in the department.

#### Foreign Language Requirement

The foreign language requirement for the doctorate in French may be fulfilled under one of two options. Option one involves completing a seminar at or above the 400 level on any aspect of another national literature or culture, as long as this seminar is taught in a language other than French or English and all written work is done in the relevant foreign language (typically Latin, German or a romance language other than French). Option two consists of taking a reading examination in the relevant language (other than French or English). Students should confer with the graduate advisor to decide which option is most appropriate given their particular scholarly interests. This requirement must be completed at least 60 days before the qualifying examination.

#### Course Requirements

To obtain the Ph.D., students must complete at least 60 units of course work beyond the B.A. Most of these units will be earned in the French department and will include nine courses from three theme-years. In conjunction with the director of graduate studies, students may also choose courses from a wide variety of other schools and departments including Art History, Cinematic Arts, Comparative Literature, Gender Studies, History, Philosophy and so on. Students are normally required to take COLT 502 Introduction to Literary Theory in the first semester of graduate study. At least four (but no more than eight) units of 794 Doctoral

Dissertation are also required. No more than eight of the 60 units counted toward the Ph.D. may be earned in courses at the 400 level. No more than eight units may be earned through Directed Research (FREN 590 or FREN 790). Students with significant prior graduate study in French at other institutions may be granted up to 30 units of transfer credit. The number of units to be awarded toward the Ph.D. will be decided by the director of graduate studies in accordance with the regulations of the Graduate School. It is not essential that all students participate in all three of the theme-years in order for them to advance to candidacy in the department.

#### *Qualifying Examination*

After completion of the screening procedure, language requirement and at least 52 units of course work, the student prepares a qualifying examination to be overseen by a committee of five faculty. At least one member of the committee must be from a department other than French. This examination will include a six-hour written portion with questions about the student's knowledge of French literary culture in a broad sense based on a reading list of major texts. This will be followed by an oral discussion of a student's preparation of a syllabus for an imaginary French undergraduate course and an oral defense of the dissertation prospectus (normally 20-25 pages). Successful completion of the qualifying examination constitutes approval of the dissertation topic.

#### *Dissertation*

The dissertation defense takes place upon approval from a three-member dissertation committee formed after completion of the qualifying examination. The format of the defense is determined by the candidate's committee, but will normally consist of a brief presentation followed by questions from readers. All dissertation defenses in the Department of French are open to the public.

#### **Three-Year Course Cycle**

##### *Rhétoriques (des Arts)*

##### *Rhetorics (of the Arts)*

The "Rhétoriques" year will be devoted to the arts that have established and contested French and Francophone traditions: the art of writing in the French language since the *chansons de geste* and medieval *romans* up to the most innovative literary practices of the

modern or postmodern age. The seminars of the "Rhétoriques" year may also include study of artistic forms and practices other than the literary, poetic or theatrical: the plastic arts (painting, photography, film, architecture), acoustic arts or others. Consideration will also be given to the relations between art and the state.

#### *Revolutions*

The term "Revolution" inhabits a turbulent and ambivalent space. If it immediately conjures up the cataclysmic upheavals of the 1789 Revolution followed by the 1830 and 1848 revolutions that transformed French society and ushered in the modern era, it should also evoke a number of other momentous revolutions in science, medicine and the arts that altered not only the perception of space, time and vision, but more importantly, the ways the French represented themselves and others. Revolution is not strictly bounded by political and social concerns but governs and pervades all facets of artistic, cultural and literary experiments. These new forms of revolutionary expression helped reshape the cultural boundaries of the modern post-colonial nation and undermine the modern French state.

#### *Raison et Déraison*

##### *Reason and Unreason*

The double logic of *raison et déraison* in French thought plays an important role in the construction of social order(s), governs questions of epistemology and psychology, and is fundamental to literary and artistic creation. This category references a set of theoretical texts that, while uniquely French, have been of crucial significance for the redefinition of literary studies in the American academy: Foucault's examination of madness (as well as discipline), writings by Deleuze and Guattari and a specifically French tradition of psychoanalytic criticism including, most famously, the work of Jacques Lacan. The broader relevance of the *raison et déraison* rubric emerges from the way in which it resonates throughout the early modern, modern and even post-modern periods in the textual production of thinkers as diverse as Montaigne and Lévi-Strauss, Sade and Irigaray, Hugo and Lyotard. Ultimately, this category is meant to encourage students to make connections between genres and across periods.

#### **Curriculum Organization**

Students may enter the program at any point in the theme-year cycle. In the fall of each theme year, the courses offered (FREN 500, 511 and 502) will be focused "core" courses, with emphasis on helping students to understand the overall concepts of the theme-year as they pertain to French thought. Issues of method and professional development often addressed in a proseminar would also be a component of the fall core courses. The spring seminars (FREN 551, 552, 560, 600, 601, 602) are topical seminars that vary depending on the professor (but still engage with the theme-year in a significant way).

During each theme-year, students will be required to read works on a list of key texts, some of which will also be incorporated into the courses themselves. The theme-year reading lists are part of the reading lists for the qualifying examinations.

#### **Certificate in Foreign Language Teaching**

The Certificate in Foreign Language Teaching provides certification in the theory and practice of second or foreign language teaching for student language teachers concurrently enrolled in graduate degree programs in foreign languages or related graduate programs at USC; for graduates of such programs who are teaching languages; for external candidates concurrently enrolled in similar programs at accredited colleges or universities; or for graduates of such programs who are teaching languages. The certificate is meant to supplement graduate study in the literature or linguistics of foreign languages. It is also meant to supplement classroom teaching. Refer to the Department of Spanish and Portuguese (page 471) for course work requirements.

#### **Teaching Assistant Exchange Program**

Doctoral candidates who have not completed their dissertation may participate in a one-year exchange program with the University of Paris. USC graduate students will teach English at the University of Paris III and take courses at any University of Paris campus or do dissertation research.

## Courses of Instruction

### FRENCH AND ITALIAN

The terms indicated are *expected* but are not *guaranteed*. For the courses offered during any given term, consult the *Schedule of Classes*.

### FRENCH (FREN)

**FREN 020x Course in Reading French (2, FaSpSm)** For graduate students who wish help in meeting the French reading requirement for the Ph.D. degree. Synoptic presentation of French grammar. Emphasis on development of reading skills. Not available for degree credit. Graded CR/NC.

**FREN 120 French I (4, FaSpSm)** Introduction to current French. Oral practice, listening and reading comprehension; grammar necessary for simple spoken and written expression. *Prerequisite:* No previous experience or appropriate placement score.

**FREN 150 French II (4, FaSpSm)** Continuation of FREN 120. *Prerequisite:* FREN 120 or appropriate placement score.

**FREN 220 French III (4, FaSpSm)** Continuation of FREN 150. Review of structural patterns of French; selected cultural and literary readings; conversation and composition. *Prerequisite:* FREN 150 or appropriate placement score.

**FREN 240 Intermediate French Conversation (4, Sm)** (SS only) Designed to develop fluency in the everyday use of French. *Corequisite:* FREN 220.

**FREN 250 French IV (4, FaSpSm)** Introduction to French literature through the study of texts and audiovisuals organized around a central theme; develops close-reading techniques and discursive skills; reviews French grammar. *Recommended preparation:* FREN 220 or appropriate placement score.

**FREN 300 French Grammar and Composition (4, FaSp)** Grammatical structure and vocabulary building with practical application to written composition. Normally follows FREN 250. *Recommended preparation:* FREN 220.

**FREN 310 French Pronunciation and Conversation (4, FaSp)** Practice in sustained conversation. Emphasis on spoken sentence patterns. Normally follows FREN 250. *Recommended preparation:* FREN 220.

**FREN 320 French Cinema and French Society: 1900 to the Present (4)** Film-making in France from the earliest experiments to current trends. Emphasis on the political, social, historical context of French films. Taught in English. Reading knowledge of French recommended.

**FREN 330 Writing about Literature (4, FaSp)** Critical reading of literary texts; comprehensive analysis of difficult grammatical structures and stylistics; advanced composition. *Recommended preparation:* FREN 300.

**FREN 347 Race, Gender and Power in Francophone Literature (4, FaSp)** Study of post-colonialism as a ferment for literary creation in the literature of French expression from Africa, the Caribbean and Canada. Conducted in French. *Recommended preparation:* FREN 330.

**FREN 351 Early Modern French Cultures (4)** Study of France's cultural development to the end of the Ancien Régime. Special attention to events, trends and ideas that helped shape today's France. Conducted in French. (Duplicates credit in former FREN 346.) *Recommended preparation:* FREN 300 or FREN 310.

**FREN 352 Modern French Cultures (4)** Study of the major intellectual, artistic and sociopolitical trends that have shaped French culture from the revolution to the present. Conducted in French. (Duplicates credit in former FREN 346.) *Recommended preparation:* FREN 300 or FREN 310.

**FREN 360 Business and Technical French (4)** Specific vocabulary and formulae used in international commerce. Attention given to developing vocabulary and standard forms appropriate to individual career objectives. *Recommended preparation:* FREN 330.

**FREN 370m Equality and Difference Around the Enlightenment (4)** 18th- and 20th-century debates around the idea of equality and the notion of difference. Relevance of the Enlightenment to contemporary discussions of identity, citizenship, and human rights.

**FREN 381 Studies in an Author (4, max 8)** Close readings in the works of a single influential French or francophone author. Focused study of style, creative developments, historical context. In French. *Corequisite:* FREN 330.

**FREN 383 French Women Writers (4)** Major figures and their role in French society and contribution to literature. Conducted in French. *Recommended preparation:* FREN 330.

**FREN 385 Colloquium: French Literature (4, max 8)** Selected topics from literature of the French-speaking community. Conducted in French. *Recommended preparation:* FREN 330.

**FREN 386 Autobiographical Writing (4)** Explores the complexities and challenges involved in writing and reading the autobiographical discourse, both as genre and literary theme in French writing. In French. *Corequisite:* FREN 330.

**FREN 390 Special Problems (1-4)** Supervised, individual studies. No more than one registration permitted. Enrollment by petition only.

**FREN 400 20th-Century France (4)** French culture since 1900; emphasis on major intellectual, sociopolitical, and artistic trends, including cinema and television. Conducted in French. *Recommended preparation:* FREN 330.

**FREN 410 Actualités Françaises (4, Sp)** Present day French life through readings in French periodicals and viewing of French films and art exhibits. Non-majors prepare assignments in English. Conducted in French. Spring semester in Paris only. *Recommended preparation:* FREN 330.

**FREN 432 French Theatre (4, Sp)** (Paris Semester only) A survey of French theatre from the 17th century to the present. Students read plays ranging from classical comedy and tragedy to modern movements. Live theatre performances will supplement class work. Taught in French. *Prerequisite:* FREN 330; *recommended preparation:* familiarity with French history since the Renaissance.

**FREN 445 Studies in Gender and Feminism (4)** Major feminist thinkers and writers seen in the perspective of the evolution of gender roles in France today. Conducted in French. *Recommended preparation:* FREN 330.

**FREN 446 Contemporary French Thought (4, max 8)** Introduction to important trends in recent French philosophy, political and social theory, psychoanalysis, ethnology, semiotics, and media studies. Readings in structuralism, post-structuralism, feminism, and deconstruction. Conducted in English.

**FREN 447 Decadence (4)** Decadence in French literature and thought from 1650 to the present. Close textual analysis of works by Colette, Huysmans, Rousseau, Töcqueville, and others.

**FREN 449 Studies in French Civilization (4, Sp)** (Paris Semester only) An analysis of the prestige of Paris, past and present, based upon close examination of literary texts and graphic materials, and visits to sites and monuments. *Recommended preparation:* FREN 300.

**FREN 464 Colloquium: French Civilization (4, max 8)** Selected topics such as the press, educational institutions, French cinema today, and French colonial history. Conducted in French. *Recommended preparation:* FREN 351 or FREN 352.

**FREN 470 Readings in Medieval and Renaissance French Literature (4)** Study of modernized versions of major medieval and Renaissance texts. Conducted in French. *Recommended preparation:* FREN 330.

**FREN 471 Readings in 17th Century French Literature (4)** Close readings of texts by Descartes, Pascal, Corneille, Racine, Molière, La Fontaine, and others. Conducted in French. *Recommended preparation:* FREN 330.

**FREN 472 Readings in 18th Century French Literature (4)** Study of the major figures of the Enlightenment: Prevost, Montesquieu, Voltaire, Diderot, Rousseau, and others. Conducted in French. *Recommended preparation:* FREN 330.

**FREN 473 Readings in 19th Century French Literature (4)** Texts selected from the works of Balzac, Stendhal, Flaubert, Zola, Hugo, Musset, and Baudelaire, illustrating the century's major literary movements. Conducted in French. *Recommended preparation:* FREN 330.

**FREN 474 Readings in 20th Century French Literature (4)** Representative novels, plays and essays exemplifying such movements as Modernism, Surrealism, Existentialism, the Theatre of the Absurd, and Post-modernism. Conducted in French. *Recommended preparation:* FREN 330.

**FREN 490x Directed Research (2-8, max 8)** Individual research and readings. Not available for graduate credit.

**FREN 499 Special Topics (2-4, max 8)** Selected topics in French.

**FREN 500 Rhétoriques des Arts I (4)** Core seminar on the arts, especially writing, in French and Francophone traditions. Methodological emphasis. Texts by Paulhan, Baudelaire, and others. Topics will vary.

**FREN 502 Raison et Déraison I (4)** Core seminar on reason and unreason in literature and the arts in French and Francophone cultures. Methodological emphasis. Texts by Descartes, Foucault, and others. Topics will vary.

**FREN 511 Revolutions I (4)** Core seminar on concept of revolution in French and Francophone cultures. Methodological emphasis. Texts by Rousseau, Marx, and others. Topics will vary.

**FREN 551 Revolutions II (4, max 8)** Seminar on concept of revolution in French and Francophone cultures. Topics will vary.

**FREN 552 Raison et Déraison II (4, max 8)** Seminar on reason and unreason in literature and the arts and Francophone cultures. Topics will vary.

**FREN 560 Rhétoriques des Arts II (4, max 8)** Seminar on the arts in French and Francophone traditions. Topics will vary.

**FREN 590 Directed Research (1-12)** Research leading to the master's degree. Maximum units which may be applied to the degree to be determined by the department. Graded CR/NC.

**FREN 600 Rhétoriques des Arts III (4, max 8)** Seminar on the arts in French and Francophone traditions. Topics will vary.

**FREN 601 Revolutions III (4, max 8)** Seminar on concept of revolution in French and Francophone cultures. Topics will vary.

**FREN 602 Raison et Déraison III (4, max 8)** Seminar on reason and unreason in literature and the arts in French and Francophone cultures. Topics will vary.

**FREN 695 Topics and/or Themes in French Literature (4, max 12)**

**FREN 790 Research (1-12)** Research leading to the doctorate. Maximum units which may be applied to the degree to be determined by the department. Graded CR/NC.

**FREN 794abcdz Doctoral Dissertation (2-2-2-2-0)** Credit on acceptance of dissertation. Graded IP/CR/NC.

#### ITALIAN (ITAL)

**ITAL 020x Course in Reading Italian (2)** For graduate students who wish help in meeting the Italian reading requirement for the Ph.D. degree. Synoptic presentation of Italian grammar. Emphasis on development of reading skills. Not available for degree credit. Graded CR/NC.

**ITAL 120 Italian I (4, FaSpSm)** Introduction to current Italian. Oral practice, hearing and reading comprehension; grammar necessary for simple spoken and written expression. Lecture, classroom drill, laboratory drill. *Prerequisite:* Italian placement exam.

**ITAL 150 Italian II (4, FaSpSm)** Continuation of Italian I. *Prerequisite:* ITAL 120 or Italian placement exam.

**ITAL 220 Italian III (4, FaSpSm)** Continuation of Italian II. Review of structure of the language, drill in aural and reading comprehension, practice in oral expression. *Prerequisite:* ITAL 150 or Italian placement exam.

**ITAL 224 Italian Composition and Conversation (4, FaSpSm)** Practice in composition and conversation; organized around a set of themes; develops close-reading techniques and discursive skills; reviews Italian grammar. *Prerequisite:* ITAL 220 or Italian placement exam.

**ITAL 320 Writing About Italian Literature (4, FaSpSm)** Critical reading of literary texts; comprehensive analysis of difficult grammatical structures and stylistics; advanced composition. *Prerequisite:* ITAL 224.

**ITAL 330 Advanced Italian Composition and Style (4)** Original composition in Italian; written translation of English material; analysis of stylistic techniques of contemporary Italian authors. (Duplicates credit in former ITAL 444.) *Recommended preparation:* ITAL 220.

**ITAL 340 Italian Literature from Unification to Fascism (4, FaSp)** Reading of standard English translations of selected novels by leading Italian writers (1861-1945).

**ITAL 345 Contemporary Italy (4)** Italian literature and arts in Italy following World War II. Conducted in English.

**ITAL 350 Italian Renaissance Literature in Translation (4)** Readings of major texts of Italian literature of the 15th and 16th centuries, including works by Petrarch, the Humanists, Lorenzo de Medici, Ariosto, Machiavelli, Castiglione, and Tasso.

**ITAL 380 Italian Women Writers (4)** Selected poetry, prose, and drama by outstanding Italian women authors and their role in Italian society from the Middle Ages to 20th century. Taught in Italian. *Recommended preparation:* ITAL 320.

**ITAL 390 Special Problems (1-4)** Supervised, individual studies. No more than one registration permitted.

**ITAL 430 Readings in Medieval and Renaissance Italian Literature (4)** Introduction to principal works and movements of Italian literature from 1226 to 1600. *Recommended preparation:* ITAL 320.

**ITAL 435 Ruins, Magic and Melancholy: Italian Literature 1600-1860 (4)** Introduction to principal works and movements of Italian literature from 1600 to 1860. *Recommended preparation:* ITAL 320.

**ITAL 440 Futurism and Fascism in Italy (4)** Literature, theatre, visual arts, and politics, from the Futurist Avant-Garde through the reign of Mussolini. *Recommended preparation:* ITAL 320.

**ITAL 446 Italian Cinema and Society (4)** Survey of Italian cinema in its relation to social transformation, from the silent era to the present. Weekly screenings, lectures, and discussions. Conducted in English. (Duplicates credit in former ITAL 346.)

**ITAL 450 Dante (4)** Analysis of the *Divina Commedia* and other works.

**ITAL 461 Theatre, Spectacle, Drama and Performance in Italy (4, FaSp)** Italian dramatic literature from the earliest written documents to the present. Reading and close textual scrutiny of plays by major dramatists from the Renaissance to the present. *Recommended preparation:* ITAL 320.

**ITAL 462 The Novella Tradition: Fables and Stories (4, FaSp)** Reading and close textual scrutiny of major short stories from Boccaccio's *Decameron* to the present. *Recommended preparation:* ITAL 320.

**ITAL 470 Modern and Postmodern Italian Literature (4, FaSp)** Reading and close textual scrutiny of works of the 20th century from Verga's *I Malavoglia* to the present. *Recommended preparation:* ITAL 320.

**ITAL 480 Perceptions of the Exotic in Italian Culture (4)** The "exotic" as a cultural concept in Italian literature, popular genres, and film. Conducted in Italian. *Recommended preparation:* ITAL 320.

**ITAL 490x Directed Research (2-8, max 8)** Individual research and readings. Not available for graduate credit.

**ITAL 499 Special Topics (2-4, max 8)** Special topics in Italian literature, culture, and society. Conducted in Italian. *Prerequisite:* ITAL 224.

**ITAL 590 Directed Research (1-12)** Research leading to the master's degree in cognate fields. Maximum units which may be applied to the degree to be determined by the department. Graded CR/NC.

## Freshman Seminars

College Academic Services Building 200  
(213) 740-2961  
[www.usc.edu/fsem](http://www.usc.edu/fsem)

*Director:* Richard Fliegel, Ph.D.

Freshman Seminars introduce freshmen to the larger academic world they are now entering. These small group seminars address topics of current interest in contemporary research and scholarship.

Freshmen earn two units of baccalaureate credit through participation in these weekly seminars. Active exploration of the life of

the mind is emphasized through a variety of classroom activities and assignments.

To encourage the relaxed interchange of information and ideas, most seminars are graded credit/no credit. Each seminar is limited in enrollment to 18 freshmen.

Freshman Seminars encourage the natural development of the mentoring relationship between faculty and students. An early start on building these connections enhances the opportunities for intellectual growth throughout the student's years at USC.

Freshman Seminars will be offered for the fall and spring semesters in a variety of subjects. Individual topics will be indicated by parenthetical titles in the *Schedule of Classes* ([www.usc.edu/soc](http://www.usc.edu/soc)) under the FSEM designation or on the department's Web site ([www.usc.edu/fsem](http://www.usc.edu/fsem)).

For further information, contact Richard Fliegel, Ph.D., (213) 740-2961, email: [fliegel@usc.edu](mailto:fliegel@usc.edu), or Marsha Chavarria-Winbush, (213) 740-2961, email: [chavarri@usc.edu](mailto:chavarri@usc.edu).

## Courses of Instruction

### FRESHMAN SEMINARS (FSEM)

The terms indicated are *expected* but are not *guaranteed*. For the courses offered during any given term, consult the *Schedule of Classes*.

**FSEM 100 Freshman Seminar (2, max 4, FaSp)** A seven-to-eleven week course offered for incoming freshmen; limited to 18 students. Graded CR/NC. A combined maximum of 4 units of FSEM 100 and FSEM 101 may be applied to the degree.

**FSEM 101 Freshman Seminar (2, max 4, FaSp)** A seven-to-eleven week course offered for incoming freshmen; limited to 18 students. Letter graded. A combined maximum of 4 units of FSEM 100 and FSEM 101 may be applied to the degree.

## Gender Studies

Mark Taper Hall of Humanities 422  
(213) 740-8286  
FAX: (213) 740-6168  
Email: [gender@college.usc.edu](mailto:gender@college.usc.edu)

*Chair:* Lisa Bitel, Ph.D. (*History*)

### Faculty

*Barbra Streisand Professor of Contemporary Gender Studies:* Sharon Hays, Ph.D. (*Sociology*)

*Professors:* Joseph Boone, Ph.D. (*English*); Judith Halberstam, Ph.D. (*English*); Nancy Lutkehaus, Ph.D. (*Anthropology*); Michael Messner, Ph.D. (*Sociology*); Gloria Orenstein, Ph.D. (*Comparative Literature*); Sherry Marie Velasco, Ph.D. (*Spanish and Portuguese*); Walter Williams, Ph.D. (*Anthropology*)

*Associate Professors:* Sheila Briggs, Ph.D. (*Religion*); Alice Echols, Ph.D. (*English*); Tara McPherson, Ph.D. (*Cinematic Arts*)

*Assistant Professor:* Karen L. Tongson, Ph.D. (*English*)

### Gender Studies Advisory Board

*Professors:* Elinor Accampo, Ph.D. (*History*); Lois Banner, Ph.D. (*History*); Judith Bennett, Ph.D. (*History*); Warren Bennis, Ph.D. (*Business*); David Cruz, Ph.D. (*Law*); Diane Ghirardo, Ph.D. (*Architecture*); Barry Glassner, Ph.D. (*Sociology*); Pierrette Hondagneu-Sotelo, Ph.D. (*Sociology*); Janet Hoskins, Ph.D. (*Anthropology*); Eunice Howe, Ph.D. (*Art History*); Peggy Kamuf, Ph.D. (*French & Italian*); Mark Kann, Ph.D. (*Political Science*); Beth Meyerowitz, Ph.D. (*Psychology*); Eliz Sanasarian, Ph.D. (*Political Science*); Hilary Schor, Ph.D. (*English*); Ellen Seiter, Ph.D. (*Cinematic Arts*); Carole Shammas, Ph.D. (*History*); David Sloane, Ph.D. (*Policy, Planning, and Development*); Melora Sundt, Ph.D. (*Education*); Ann Tickner, Ph.D. (*International Relations*); Holly Willis, Ph.D. (*Cinematic Arts*); Diane Winston, Ph.D. (*Journalism*)

*Associate Professors:* Marjorie Becker, Ph.D. (*History*); Bettine Birge, Ph.D. (*East Asian Languages and Cultures*); Alice Gambrell, Ph.D. (*English*); Rebecca Lemon, Ph.D. (*English*); Paul Lerner, Ph.D. (*History*); Susan McCabe, Ph.D. (*English*); Azade-Ayse Rorlich, Ph.D. (*History*)

*Assistant Professors:* Kara Keeling, Ph.D. (*Cinematic Arts*); Lori Meeks, Ph.D. (*Religion*); Megan Reid, Ph.D. (*Religion*)

*Lecturers:* M.G. Lord, Ph.D. (*Professional Writing*); Amy Parish, Ph.D. (*Anthropology and Gender Studies*)

*Administrative Associates:* Todd Henneman (*Center for Women and Men*); Danielle Lancon (*Center for Women and Men*); Brie Loskota, Ph.D. (*Religion*)

The Gender Studies Program explores, across disciplines and cultures, the changing roles, functions and images of women and men from feminist perspectives. The undergraduate major focuses on the evidence and argument about what the places of women and men are in culture and what they should be. Course offerings include interdisciplinary core courses, selected cross-listed classes in more than 20 departments and the upper-division community internship and senior seminar. Majors work with program faculty, in conjunction with College Advising, to develop a four-year program designed to meet their individual needs. The program also offers a minor and a graduate certificate for students majoring in other disciplines.

## Requirements

### Requirements for the Bachelor of Arts in Gender Studies

For the lower division, one of the following courses may be selected as the requirement: SWMS 210 Social Issues in Gender or SWMS 225 Sex Similarities and Differences: A Multidisciplinary Approach. For the upper division, 32 units of SWMS courses, including SWMS 301, SWMS 311 and SWMS 410, are required.

### Gender Studies Minor Requirements

The program offers a minor for students specializing in other disciplines. Twenty units of course work are required for completion of the minor in gender studies: SWMS 210 or SWMS 225; SWMS 301; SWMS 410; and two additional 4-unit upper division SWMS

courses. Since many SWMS courses are cross-listed, the two elective upper division courses must be from two different departments.

### Graduate Certificate Program

Graduate students intending to concentrate in gender studies must be admitted to a USC graduate or professional program. While meeting the requirements for a departmental graduate degree, they may earn a certificate of competency in gender studies. To earn a certificate, students must take SWMS 560 and several other courses from the SWMS list of graduate level courses, 500 and above, to a total of at least 12 units. No more than four units of directed research may be taken and those units must be taken as SWMS 590. Each academic department will determine the number of units completed which may be applied to the student's graduate degree in that department.

In addition to the completion of course requirements, students must include a focus on gender as part of their major department master's thesis, doctoral dissertation or law review note. Or they may take an oral examination on three research papers they have written within the areas of gender studies and on relevant graduate work pertaining to the field of gender studies. The oral exam will be administered by members of the Gender Studies faculty. A Gender Studies faculty member will be assigned as an advisor for each student. Gender Studies faculty will be responsible for judging the adequacy of the gender studies analysis in the student's thesis, dissertation or oral examination.



## Courses of Instruction

### GENDER STUDIES (SWMS)

The terms indicated are *expected* but are not *guaranteed*. For the courses offered during any given term, consult the *Schedule of Classes*.

**SWMS 140g Contemporary Moral and Social Issues (4)** (Enroll in PHIL 140g)

**SWMS 210gm Social Issues in Gender (4, FaSp)** Multidisciplinary survey of gender assumptions in relation to sexuality, mental health, social and political relations, and artistic expression. *Concurrent enrollment:* WRIT 140.

**SWMS 215g Gender Conflict in Cultural Contexts (4, Fa)** Identification and examination of social and cultural conflicts through the lens of gender, and comparison of such conflicts across cultures, regions, and historical periods.

**SWMS 225 Sex Similarities and Differences: A Multidisciplinary Approach (4, Fa)** Empirical study of similarities and differences between the sexes from biological, psychological, anthropological, sociological, and gerontological perspectives. Focused on evolution, methodological approaches, and current research.

**SWMS 245gm Gender and Sexualities in American History (4)** (Enroll in HIST 245gm)

**SWMS 300 Women in Antiquity (4)** (Enroll in CLAS 300)

**SWMS 301m Introduction to Feminist Theory and the Women's and Men's Movements (4, FaSpSm)** Theories of feminism; historical, social and cultural perspectives of the women's movement in America, Europe, and in developing countries; men's roles in the feminist movement.

**SWMS 302 From Sappho to Stonewall: Lesbians in History (4, Sp)** (Enroll in HIST 302)

**SWMS 303 From Goddesses to Witches: Women in Premodern Europe (4)** (Enroll in HIST 305)

**SWMS 304xm Italian Renaissance Art: Old Masters and Old Mistresses (4)** (Enroll in AHIS 304xm)

**SWMS 305 Childhood, Birth and Reproduction (4)** (Enroll in ANTH 305)

**SWMS 307 Women in Medieval Europe, c. 1000-1500 (4, Fa)** (Enroll in HIST 307)

**SWMS 311 Gender Studies and the Community: Internship (4, FaSpSm)** A combination of internships in the community and an intensive seminar on the relationship of the students in the academic community with the larger urban community of which it is a part.

**SWMS 316 Gender and Global Issues (4)** (Enroll in IR 316)

**SWMS 320 Male and Female in Pacific Society (4)** (Enroll in ANTH 320)

**SWMS 321 Gender and Judaism (4)** (Enroll in JS 321)

**SWMS 324 Women in Medieval and Renaissance Europe (4)** (Enroll in COLT 324)

**SWMS 330 Culture, Gender and Politics in South Asia: Afghanistan, India, Pakistan, Nepal (4)** (Enroll in ANTH 330)

**SWMS 335 Gender, Religion, and Sexuality (4)** (Enroll in REL 335)

**SWMS 336 Health, Gender and Ethnicity (4, Sp)** Cross-cultural notions of the body, health, and healing; historic and cultural variability of ideas of reproduction, birth, sexuality, mental illness, and disability.

**SWMS 345 Men and Women in United States History from the 1920s to the Present (4)** (Enroll in HIST 345)

**SWMS 347 Race, Gender and Power in Francophone Literature (4)** (Enroll in FREN 347)

**SWMS 349 Women and the Law (4, Fa)** Discussion of the relationship between women and the law in light of feminist jurisprudence, U.S. Supreme Court decisions, and cross-cultural perspectives.

**SWMS 355 Transgender Studies (4, Sp)** Analysis of transgender behaviors, from androgyny and transvestism to transsexuality. Discussion of changing laws, representations, medical standards, and social attitudes towards transgender and intersex people.

**SWMS 363m Race, Gender and Sexuality in Contemporary Art (4)** (Enroll in AHIS 363m)

**SWMS 364m Racial and Ethnic Women in America (4, Fa)** Dynamics of gender, race and class that have shaped the lives of women in the U.S.; social, political and economic factors; historical and contemporary experiences.

**SWMS 366m Chicana and Latina Experiences (4)** (Enroll in SOCI 366m)

**SWMS 369 The Family in a Changing Society (4)** (Enroll in SOCI 369)

**SWMS 370 Family and Kinship in Cross-Cultural Perspective (4)** (Enroll in ANTH 370)

**SWMS 372 Human Sexuality (4)** (Enroll in PSYC 372)

**SWMS 374gm Women Writers in Europe and America (4)** (Enroll in COLT 374gm)

**SWMS 375 Women and Gender in China: Past and Present (4)** (Enroll in EALC 375)

**SWMS 377 The Image of the Journalist in Popular Culture (4)** (Enroll in JOUR 375)

**SWMS 380 Sex and Gender in Anthropological Perspective (4)** (Enroll in ANTH 380)

**SWMS 381 Sex, Power, and Politics (4)** (Enroll in POSC 381)

**SWMS 382 Political Theories and Social Reform (2 or 4)** (Enroll in POSC 380)

**SWMS 383 French Women Writers (4)** (Enroll in FREN 383)

**SWMS 384m Gender, Social Inequality, and Social Justice (4, Fa)** Analysis of the most effective strategies and techniques for reducing prejudice against racial/ethnic minorities, women, gays and lesbians, and others subjected to stigma.

**SWMS 385m Men and Masculinity (4)** Interdisciplinary examination of social, personal meanings of masculinity; variety of male experience by social class, race, sexuality, and age; emerging masculinities of the future.

**SWMS 390 Special Problems (1-4)** Supervised, individual studies. No more than one registration permitted. Enrollment by petition only.

**SWMS 395m Gender, Media and Communication (4)** (Enroll in COMM 395m)

**SWMS 410 Senior Seminar in Gender Studies (4, Fa)** Study of a selected problem, period, or theme in the study of women and men in society by integrating perspectives from cross-cultural and interdisciplinary studies.

**SWMS 412 Gender, Sexuality and Media (4, max 8)** (Enroll in CTCS 412)

**SWMS 415 Ecofeminism (4, Sp)** Examination of the philosophy and politics of Eco-feminism. It will critique the ideologies that link the oppression of women to the exploitation of nature. *Recommended preparation:* SWMS 210 or SWMS 301.

**SWMS 420 Woman, Nature, Culture: The Behavioral Ecology of Women (4, FaSp)** Analysis of theoretical perspectives and empirical data from biology, psychology and anthropology that relate to women's physiology and behavior.

**SWMS 426 Gender, Family and Society in Europe and the United States, 1500-Present (4)** (Enroll in HIST 426)

**SWMS 434m Women and Aging: Psychological, Social and Policy Implications (4)** (Enroll in GERO 435m)

**SWMS 435m Women in Society (4)** (Enroll in SOCI 435m)

**SWMS 437m Sexuality and Society (4)** (Enroll in SOCI 437m)

**SWMS 440 Women's Literature in Germany I (4)** (Enroll in GERM 440)

**SWMS 442m Women's Spaces in History: "Hussies," "Harems," and "Housewives" (4)** (Enroll in ARCH 442m)

**SWMS 445 Studies in Gender and Feminism (4)** (Enroll in FREN 445)

**SWMS 455m Gender and Sport (4)** Sport as an institutional locus for construction of gender relations; lives of female and male athletes; issues of sexuality, violence, racism, spectatorship, and media.

**SWMS 456 Women in International Development (4)** (Enroll in POSC 456)

**SWMS 465 Gender in Media Industries and Products (4)** (Enroll in COMM 465)

**SWMS 467 Gender and the News Media (4)** (Enroll in JOUR 467)

**SWMS 469 Women in English Literature before 1800 (4)** (Enroll in ENGL 469)

**SWMS 470 Women in English and American Literature after 1800 (4)** (Enroll in ENGL 470)

**SWMS 476m Images of Women in Contemporary Culture (4)** (Enroll in ENGL 476m)

**SWMS 478m Sexual/Textual Diversity (4)** (Enroll in ENGL 478m)

**SWMS 490x Directed Research (2-8, max 8, FaSpSm)** Independent research and readings. Not available for graduate credit.

**SWMS 499 Special Topics (2-4, max 8)** Study of a selected problem, period, or theme through interdisciplinary approaches.

**SWMS 504 Theories of Race, Class, and Gender (4)** (Enroll in ENGL 504)

**SWMS 505 Seminar in Feminist Theory and Art History (4, max 8)** (Enroll in AHIS 505)

**SWMS 507 Gender and International Relations (4, Irregular)** (Enroll in IR 507)

**SWMS 508 Ethics of Liberation Theology (4)** (Enroll in REL 508)

**SWMS 509 Culture, Gender, and Global Society (4)** (Enroll in IR 509)

**SWMS 516 Seminar: Feminist Theory and Communication (4, 2 years, Sp)** (Enroll in COMM 516)

**SWMS 544 Feminist Theory for Historians (4, Fa)** (Enroll in HIST 544)

**SWMS 546 Comparative History of Women and Gender in the West to 1800 (4, Fa)** (Enroll in HIST 546)

**SWMS 548 Fertility Control Policies (4)** (Enroll in SOCI 548)

**SWMS 550 Gender and Education in the Third World (3)** (Enroll in EDPA 550)

**SWMS 551 Studies in the History of Women, Gender and Sexuality (4, max 8)** (Enroll in HIST 550)

**SWMS 552 Sex and Gender in Society (4)** (Enroll in SOCI 552)

**SWMS 554 Women in Global Perspective (4)** Women and immigration, employment, and household and family relations in the context of the global economy; women's social and political movements in diverse cultural contexts.

**SWMS 556 Seminar on Women and the Family in China (4)** (Enroll in EALC 556)

**SWMS 560 Feminist Theory (4, FaSpSm)** History of feminist theory and major perspectives of current feminist theory: liberal feminism, socialist/Marxist feminism, radical feminism, psychological feminism, spiritual feminism, and ecological feminism.

**SWMS 562 Women as Writers in World Literature (4)** (Enroll in COLT 562)

**SWMS 575 The Ethics of Women's Liberation (3)** (Enroll in REL 575)

**SWMS 577 Therapy, Gender, and Ethnicity (3)** (Enroll in SOCI 577)

**SWMS 588 Seminar in Gay, Lesbian, Bisexual and Transgender Studies (4)** Interdisciplinary cross-cultural, historical, psychological, sociological, and contemporary political perspectives on female and male homosexual eroticism, and the emergence of gay, lesbian, bisexual, and transgender identities.

**SWMS 590 Directed Research (1-12, FaSpSm)** Research leading to the master's degree in cognate fields. Maximum units which may be applied to the degree to be determined by the department. Graded CR/NC.

**SWMS 599 Special Topics (2-4, max 8)** Seminar in selected topics relating to gender and feminism.

**SWMS 621 Gender Discrimination (1-4, FaSp)** (Enroll in LAW 621)

**SWMS 623 Family Law (3 or 4)** (Enroll in LAW 623)

**SWMS 630 Studies in Gender (4, max 12)** (Enroll in ENGL 630)

**SWMS 635 Race, Space and Place (4, Fa)** (Enroll in GEOG 635)

**SWMS 640 Legal Conceptions of Maternity and Paternity (1-4)** (Enroll in LAW 640)

**SWMS 650 Seminar on Women's and Family History (4, max 8, Sp)** (Enroll in HIST 650)

# Geography

Kaprielian Hall 462  
 (213) 740-0050  
 FAX: (213) 740-0056  
 Email: uscgeog@college.usc.edu

*Chair:* John P. Wilson, Ph.D.\*

**Faculty**

*Professors:* Michael J. Dear, Ph.D.\*; Genevieve Giuliano, Ph.D. (*Policy, Planning, and Development*); Manuel Pastor, Jr., Ph.D.; Laura Pulido, Ph.D. (*American Studies and Ethnicity*); John P. Wilson, Ph.D.\*; Jennifer R. Wolch, Ph.D.

*Associate Professors:* Carolyn Cartier, Ph.D.; Andrew Curtis, Ph.D.; Ruth Wilson Gilmore, Ph.D. (*American Studies and Ethnicity*)

*Assistant Professors:* Myles J. Cockburn, Ph.D. (*Preventive Medicine*); Roderick C. McKenzie, Ph.D.\*

*Research Associate Professors:* Hilary M. Bradbury, Ph.D.; Travis Longcore, Ph.D.

*Research Assistant Professors:* Joshua Newell, Ph.D.; Blaine Pope, Ph.D.; Jennifer N. Swift, Ph.D. (*Civil and Environmental Engineering*); Robert Vos, Ph.D.

*Emeritus Professor:* Curtis C. Roseman, Ph.D.

*Lecturers:* Stephen Koletty, Ph.D.; Karen Kemp, Ph.D.; Jacqueline Mills, Ph.D.

\*Recipient of university-wide or college teaching award.

The Department of Geography offers several programs and courses concerned with humans as inhabitants, observers and transformers of earth. Our goal is to equip students with the necessary knowledge base and skills so they can go forward and help tackle the complex global, transnational, regional and local challenges that threaten the sustainability of the planet.

The programs and courses bridge the social and physical sciences and make extensive use of powerful geospatial technologies (GIS, GPS and remote sensing, among others). Many of our undergraduate courses meet general education requirements and others satisfy the requirements for the geography major, geography minor and geographic information science and technology minor.

The graduate courses are organized around two central themes — the key processes that explain the changing character of cities given global change, immigration and urbanization patterns and conflicts, urban landscape and ecosystem dynamics, and environmental health risks (urban environments) and the deployment of geospatial technologies and tools to improve our understanding of the built and natural environments (geographic information science).

## Undergraduate Degrees

**Bachelor of Arts in Geography**

The geography major requires a minimum of 36 units, including five required courses and four upper division electives.

The required courses are designed to link human activities, the environment and health within the context of sustainability while simultaneously building the field observation, mapping and spatial analysis skills that serve as the geographer's toolkit. The upper division electives offer majors the opportunity to explore major themes in geography. Some courses focus on the role of culture and economic forces along with race, gender, class and sexuality in shaping cities and regions, whereas others examine how nature-society relations influence the distribution of environmental resources (i.e., nature's services) and problems.

Majors should expect to participate in several field trips and conferences as a part of their course of study. Practical experience gained while working as interns or research assistants in the Center for Sustainable Cities (including the Program for Environmental and Regional Equity) and the GIS Research Laboratory is strongly encouraged. The program aims to

produce graduates who can move into graduate education or into the workforce with the conceptual tools and sophisticated technical skills they need to excel.

REQUIRED COURSES		UNITS
GEOG 393	Field Techniques	4
GEOG 401	Sustainable Cities and Regions	4
GEOG 419	Environment and Health	4
GEOG 481	Map Design and Analysis	4
GEOG 482L	Principles of Geographic Information Science	4
ELECTIVES (FOUR COURSES)		UNITS
GEOG 325	Culture and Place	4
GEOG 345	Conservation of Natural Resources	4
GEOG 350	Race and Environmentalism	4
GEOG 397*	Geography Internship	2-4, max 4
GEOG 410	Urban Geography	4
GEOG 431	California's Changing Landscapes	4
GEOG 477	Water Resources	4

\* GEOG 397 is a 2-4 unit course; 4 units are required.

**Minor in Geography**

The geography minor requires a minimum of 16 units, including two required courses and two upper division electives. This minor offers students an opportunity to examine some of the major issues of the 21st century (urbanization, sustainability and health, among others) through the lens of a geographer.

REQUIRED COURSES		UNITS
GEOG 401	Sustainable Cities and Regions	4
GEOG 419	Environment and Health	4
ELECTIVES (TWO COURSES)		UNITS
GEOG 325	Culture and Place	4
GEOG 345	Conservation of Natural Resources	4
GEOG 350	Race and Environmentalism	4
GEOG 410	Urban Geography	4
GEOG 431	California's Changing Landscapes	4
GEOG 477	Water Resources	4

### Minor in Geographic Information Science and Technology

The geographic information science and technology minor requires a minimum of 16 units, including three required courses and one upper division elective. This minor offers students an opportunity to learn more about the field observation, mapping and spatial analysis skills that serve as the geographer's toolbox.

REQUIRED COURSES		UNITS
GEOG 393	Field Techniques	4
GEOG 481	Map Design and Analysis	4
GEOG 482L	Principles of Geographic Information Science	4

ELECTIVES (ONE COURSE)		UNITS
GEOG 397*	Geography Internship	2-4, max 4
GEOG 401	Sustainable Cities and Regions	4
GEOG 419	Environment and Health	4

\* GEOG 397 is a 2-4 unit course; 4 units are required

### Honors Program

The department offers an honors program involving one year of study culminating in the preparation of an honors thesis. Qualified students must take GEOG 495ab in consecutive fall and spring semesters. Contact the

departmental undergraduate advisor for further information. To graduate with department honors, a student must receive at least a B or better in GEOG 495ab and have an overall 3.5 GPA in the major (including GEOG 495ab).

### Advisement

All geography majors must meet at least once every semester with the department undergraduate advisor.

## Graduate Degrees

### Master of Arts and Master of Science in Geography

The department no longer accepts applications for master's degrees in geography without decanal approval and in the absence of external sources of funding. A Master of Arts or a Master of Science in geography may be awarded as a terminal degree for students failing the Ph.D. qualifying examination in special circumstances as noted below. Regulations covering these master's degrees appear in the 2003-2004 *USC Catalogue*.

### Master of Science in Geographic Information Science and Technology

KAP 462  
(213) 740-8298  
Email: [kkelsey@usc.edu](mailto:kkelsey@usc.edu)

Director: John Wilson

The geographic information science and technology master's program uses a variety of distance learning strategies to provide an increased knowledge of geospatial technologies and the geographic concepts and methods embedded in them. The courses that make up this program incorporate multiple curricular pathways tailored to the increasingly diverse backgrounds, occupations and applications that rely on geospatial technologies.

### Course Requirements

Twenty eight units of graduate work are required.

CORE COURSES (16 UNITS)		UNITS
GEOG 581	Concepts for Spatial Thinking	4
GEOG 582	Spatial Databases	4
GEOG 587	GPS/GIS Field Techniques	4
GEOG 594ab	Master's Thesis	2-2

ELECTIVES (12 UNITS)		UNITS
GEOG 583	Spatial Analysis and Modeling	4
GEOG 585	Geospatial Technology Project Management	4
GEOG 586	GIS Programming and Customization	4
GEOG 588	Remote Sensing for GIS	4
GEOG 589	Cartography and Visualization	4
GEOG 591	Web GIS	4

All electives are chosen in direct consultation with the student's academic advisor based on background, academic interests, etc.

The courses in this program are open to students living and/or working anywhere, including students at USC's Los Angeles, Orange County, Sacramento and Washington, D.C. centers. The master's program can be completed in two to three years as long as students take one or two courses in each of the fall, spring and summer semesters.

### Admission Requirements

Four groups of students are served by this program:

1. New students who wish to apply directly to the geographic information science and technology master's program.
2. Students currently enrolled in the geographic information science and technology graduate certificate program since this certificate program may serve as a possible "stepping stone" toward the master's program.
3. Students currently matriculated in a USC master's or doctoral degree program.
4. USC undergraduate students who want to stay for a fifth year and earn both bachelor's and master's degrees.

Candidates for admission among the first two groups of students must have: (1) a B.A. or B.S. degree or its international equivalent; (2) a minimum 3.0 GPA (A = 4.0). All coursework taken at the undergraduate level is used to calculate the GPA. Exceptions will be made in cases of very high GRE scores or some other compelling evidence of potential to excel in graduate studies (e.g., outstanding letters of recommendation). Preference will be given to candidates with significant professional experience working with geographic information systems and related geospatial technologies.

### Application Procedures

Applicants are required to submit the following documents: (1) completed application for admission which can be found online at [www.usc.edu/admission/graduate](http://www.usc.edu/admission/graduate); (2) statement of purpose; (3) official transcripts from all schools previously attended; (4) two letters of recommendation; and (5) results of the GRE General Test. International students must submit TOEFL scores and are expected to achieve a minimum score of 100 on the Internet-based examination.

The statement of purpose should be uploaded into the online application. This statement should: (1) describe the student's motivation, field of interest and career goals; and (2) identify potential projects that the student might pursue for the master's thesis project.

The master's program utilizes rolling admissions and enrollment based on the standard academic calendar. This means that students may start the program in either the fall, spring or summer semesters.

Those interested in learning more about this program should contact Kate Kelsey, University of Southern California, 3620 S. Vermont Ave., KAP 462, Los Angeles, CA 90089-0255.

**Doctor of Philosophy in Geography**

Application deadline: December 1

The Ph.D. program stresses empirical methodologies and focuses on the forces that shape cities and influence the leading issues of the 21st century concerned with the role of place, environmental degradation, globalization, social and environmental justice, and sustainability in people’s everyday lives. Students are expected to conduct significant geographical research in independent study, research seminars and dissertation work in addition to completing core, methods, specialty and elective courses. The program aims to create sophisticated geographical scholars committed to the practice and teaching of geography.

*Course Requirements*

A minimum of 56 units is required, exclusive of GEOG 794abcdz Doctoral Dissertation, as documented below.

The following core courses are required:

CORE COURSES		UNITS
GEOG 500	The Nature of Geography	4
GEOG 501	Geographical Research: Design	4
GEOG 502	Geographical Research: Methods	4
GEOG 581	Concepts for Spatial Thinking	4

Plus three courses from the following list of methods courses:

METHODS COURSES		UNITS
ANTH 562	The Practice of Ethnography	4
GEOG 583	Spatial Analysis and Modeling	4
GEOG 587	GPS/GIS Field Methods	4
GEOG 588	Remote Sensing for GIS	4
GEOG 589	Cartography and Visualization	4
PPD 612	Research and Analytical Techniques	4
SOCI 520	Qualitative Research Methods	4
SOCI 521	Quantitative Methods and Statistics	4

Plus three courses from the following list of specialty courses:

SPECIALTY COURSES		UNITS
GEOG 601	Sustainable Cities	4
GEOG 605	City Space and Globalization	4
GEOG 615	Natural Spaces in Urban Places	4
GEOG 631	Human Settlement and Migration	4
GEOG 635	Race, Space and Place	4
GEOG 681	Environmental Modeling with GIS	4
GEOG 682	Health and Place	4

Plus a minimum of four elective courses (16 units) from other departments and programs and/or one or more of the methods and specialty courses that were not used to satisfy those program requirements.

Students with a prior master’s degree may petition to receive transfer credit for up to 20 units based on previous graduate work that they have completed. These transfer credits may only be used to waive GEOG 581 and/or one of the methods courses and/or the elective course requirements. At least one-half of the total number of units applied toward the Ph.D. degree must be completed at USC (i.e., at least 30 of 60 units beyond the bachelor’s degree). At least two-thirds of the number of units presented for the degree (including transfer work but not including GEOG 794abcdz) must be 500-level or higher. Students with advanced standing may not apply additional 400-level course work towards the Ph.D. degree.

*Screening Procedure*

Ph.D. students must undergo a screening procedure administered by the department at the end of the spring semester of their first year of full-time enrollment and before the student has taken more than 24 units of graduate credit at USC. This procedure consists of a review of the student’s progress to date and a decision as to the student’s continuation in the program.

*Guidance Committee*

A doctoral guidance committee is formed by the student once he or she has passed the screening procedure. The committee is appointed in consultation with the student’s research advisor. It is composed of five people, including the advisor, at least two other members of the geography faculty, and at least one person from outside the department. The committee consults with the student, advises the student on the program of study and administers the qualifying examination.

*Qualifying Examination*

Students prepare for and take this examination as a group (i.e., cohort) in the fourth week of April in their second year of study.

The qualifying examination is organized around three components: (1) a three-hour written examination in which students answer two of four questions on geographic theory and methods selected by the tenured and tenure-track faculty in the department who are members of the Graduate Studies Committee; (2) a portfolio prepared by the students describing the classes they took along with a review paper from their field of specialization (this ideally is an updated version of the final paper produced in GEOG 500); and (3) the research proposal that was produced for GEOG 501 and defended in front of the class and their qualifying examination committee.

The qualifying examination committee then meets with the student prior to the last day of classes in that semester for an oral examination in which it may ask questions about these materials prior to voting on the outcome of the examination as a whole.

Students who fail the qualifying examination at the end of their fourth semester may take the examination again at the end of the fall semester at the start of their third year of study or use that semester to prepare and submit a final paper to earn a terminal master’s degree.

*Dissertation*

Upon successful completion of the qualifying examination, a dissertation committee (three person minimum) is appointed by the research advisor. The candidate then embarks on doctoral dissertation research. Upon completion of an approved draft of the dissertation, the committee administers the public defense of the dissertation. The defense takes place upon unanimous approval of the dissertation committee. It is conducted in the form of a brief presentation, followed by a question and answer session with the dissertation committee, after which an evaluation by the committee is made.

*Admission Requirements*

Applicants for admission to graduate standing are expected to have a bachelor’s degree in geography or a related field and at least a 3.0 (A=4.0) undergraduate GPA. All course work taken at the undergraduate level is used to calculate the GPA. Exceptions will be made in cases of very high GRE scores or other compelling evidence of potential to excel in graduate studies (e.g., outstanding letters of recommendation). For admission to the Ph.D. program, an M.A. or M. S. degree in geography (or equivalent experience) is desirable but not required.

*Application Procedures*

Applicants should apply online using the Application that is available on the USC Graduate Admissions Web site ([www.usc.edu/admission/graduate/](http://www.usc.edu/admission/graduate/)). Applicants requesting consideration for financial support (scholarships, fellowships, departmental research and teaching assistantships) should submit applications by December 1. Applicants not requiring financial assistance should submit their applications as soon as possible since the review of all applications will start on this date.

**Graduate Certificate in Geographic Information Science and Technology**  
KAP 462  
(213) 740-8298  
Email: [kkelsey@usc.edu](mailto:kkelsey@usc.edu)

*Director:* John Wilson

The geographic information science and technology graduate certificate program uses a variety of distance learning strategies to provide an increased knowledge of geospatial technologies and the geographic concepts and methods embedded in them. The courses that make up these programs incorporate multiple curricular pathways tailored to the increasingly diverse backgrounds, occupations and applications that rely on geospatial technologies.

*Course Requirements*

Sixteen units of graduate work are required.

CORE COURSES (12 UNITS)		UNITS
GEOG 581	Concepts for Spatial Thinking	4
GEOG 582	Spatial Databases	4
GEOG 587	GPS/GIS Field Techniques	4

ELECTIVES (4 UNITS)		UNITS
GEOG 583	Spatial Analysis and Modeling	4
GEOG 585	Geospatial Technology Project Management	4
GEOG 586	GIS Programming and Customization	4
GEOG 588	Remote Sensing for GIS	4
GEOG 589	Cartography and Visualization	4
GEOG 591	Web GIS	4

The courses in this program are open to students living and/or working anywhere, including students at USC's Los Angeles, Orange County, Sacramento and Washington, D.C. centers. The certificate program can be completed in one to two years as long as students take one or two courses in each of the fall, spring and summer semesters. The graduate certificate program can serve as a possible "stepping stone" towards the geographic information science and technology master's degree program.

*Admission Requirements*

Two groups of students are served by this program:

1. New students who wish to apply directly to the geographic information science and technology graduate certificate program.
2. Students currently matriculated in a USC master's or doctoral degree program (other than the M.S. in geographic information science and technology).

Candidates for admission among the first group of students must have: (1) a B.A. or B.S. degree or its international equivalent; (2) a minimum 3.0 GPA (A = 4.0) undergraduate GPA. All course work taken at the undergraduate level is used to calculate the GPA. Exceptions will be made in cases of very high GRE scores or some other compelling evidence of potential to excel in

graduate studies (e.g., outstanding letters of recommendation). Preference will be given to candidates with significant professional experience working with geographic information systems and related geospatial technologies.

*Application Procedures*

Applicants are required to submit the following documents: (1) completed application for admission which can be found online at [www.usc.edu/admission/graduate/](http://www.usc.edu/admission/graduate/); (2) statement of purpose; (3) official transcripts from all schools previously attended. International students must submit TOEFL scores and are expected to achieve a minimum score of 100 on the Internet-based examination.

The graduate certificate program utilizes rolling admissions and enrollment based on the standard academic calendar. This means that students may start the program in either the fall, spring or summer semesters.

Those interested in learning more about this program should contact Kate Kelsey, University of Southern California, 3620 S. Vermont Ave., KAP 462, Los Angeles, CA 90089-0255.

**Sustainable Cities Graduate Certificate**  
(213) 740-1384  
FAX: (213) 740-5002  
Email: [kaylor@college.usc.edu](mailto:kaylor@college.usc.edu)  
[www.usc.edu/dept/geography/ESPE](http://www.usc.edu/dept/geography/ESPE)

*Director:* Jennifer Wolch, Ph.D. (*Geography*)

This multidisciplinary certificate program provides USC master's and doctoral students with a specialization in urban sustainability problems resulting from the growth of cities caused by natural population increase and massive rural-to-urban population flows. See Interdisciplinary Programs, page 111, for course requirements.

## Courses of Instruction

**GEOGRAPHY (GEOG)**

The terms indicated are *expected* but are not *guaranteed*. For the courses offered during any given term, consult the *Schedule of Classes*.

**GEOG 100gm Los Angeles and the American Dream (4, FaSp)** Evolution of Los Angeles and its role in the American Dream. Diversity in social/spatial organization, urban experiences, access to resources, and exposure to environmental risks. Empirical approaches in geography. *Concurrent enrollment:* WRIT 140.

**GEOG 101Lg Sustainability Science and Society (4, Sp)** Sustainability theory, analytic tools and solutions. Focus on climate change, ecosystem appropriation; resource exploitation, and urbanization. Role of sustainability science in public policy.

**GEOG 120g Geopolitics (4, Sp)** Analysis of the concept of nation-state in Western societies since the industrial revolution and its significance in the evolution of the world geopolitical map. *Concurrent enrollment:* WRIT 140.

**GEOG 165Lg The Atmospheric Environment (4, FaSp)** A broad, scientific examination of the gaseous envelope surrounding earth including its composition, origin, and structure with specific emphasis on atmospheric processes that ultimately lead to weather-related phenomena and changing climatic conditions. Lecture and laboratory.

**GEOG 215g Ethnicity and Place (4, Fa)**

Students will learn how ethnicity and race are inherently spatial processes. Immigration, national identity, and historical ethnic geography of the United States will be explored. (Duplicates credit in former MDA 215gm.)  
*Concurrent enrollment:* WRIT 140.

**GEOG 255 American Environmentalism**

**(4, FaSm)** Geographic and historic approach to the growth of environmental awareness in the United States from Colonial times to the present. Extensive use of case materials.

**GEOG 257g Environment and Ethics (4, SpSm)**

Examination of ethical issues in environmental context: systematic analysis of problems associated with protection and use of selected environments. *Concurrent enrollment:* WRIT 140.

**GEOG 260Lg Natural Hazards (4, FaSp)** The nature and time/space distribution of extreme geophysical events (e.g., floods, droughts, earthquakes), and the range of individual and social adaptations to the resulting hazard.

**GEOG 265Lg The Water Planet (4, Sp)**

An exploration of earth's water, ranging from water properties, chemistry, and pollution, to groundwater dynamics, watershed processes, and oceanic-atmospheric circulation. Implications for past and future societies. Lecture and laboratory.

**GEOG 306 Asia and the Global Economy**

**(4, Fa)** The Asian region in the geographical evolution of the global economy. Organization and scope of transnational industry. Asian culture and society in the creation of economic landscapes.

**GEOG 325 Culture and Place (4, Fa)** Introduction to the study of landscapes and culture; how place creates culture; how cultures produce place. (Duplicates credit in former GEOG 225.)

**GEOG 340m Latino L.A. (4, Sp)** Examines spatial and social patterns of the Latino population in Los Angeles. Emphasis on economic, demographic and cultural processes.

**GEOG 345 Conservation of Natural Resources (4, Fa)**

Interaction between resource conservation and people based on recent advances, current developments, and future resource utilization. Special attention to the western United States. Field trips.

**GEOG 350m Race and Environmentalism**

**(4)** Relationships between environmentalism, environmental problems and racial-ethnic minorities. Rise of environmental justice movement. Assessment of social science methods used to investigate these relationships.

**GEOG 360 Environmental Disasters (4, Sp)**

Evaluates the causes, effects, and responses to international environmental disasters. Emphasis is on contemporary case studies in a theoretical context.

**GEOG 390 Special Problems (1-4, FaSp)**

Supervised, individual studies. No more than one registration permitted. Enrollment by petition only.

**GEOG 393 Field Techniques (4, Fa)**

Field exploration of physical and cultural aspects of different regions, with emphasis on rural California. Field methods, especially mapping and interviewing.

**GEOG 397 Geography Internship (2-4,**

**max 4, FaSpSm)** Intensive experience in local public agency, private firm, or non-profit agency engaged in applied geographic work. Graded CR/NC.

**GEOG 401 Sustainable Cities and Regions**

**(4, Sp)** Alternative approaches to understanding the city and urban growth. Technical and political characteristics of urban environmental problems and sustainable approaches to urbanization and urban life.

**GEOG 410 Urban Geography (4, Sp)** Cities as geographic phenomena: location, size, spacing, structure, functions, form, and shape; regional variations; urban areas as central places.

**GEOG 419 Environment and Health (4,**

**Irregular)** The geographical determinants of illness and health, with emphasis on environmental factors. Processes of disease diffusion. Spatial organization of health care systems.

**GEOG 431 California's Changing Land-**

**scapes (4, Sp)** Type study of a region; distribution of physical and cultural phenomena; delimitation into natural regions; analysis of human-environment interaction in regions of the state. Field trips.

**GEOG 477 Water Resources (4, Sp)**

Theory and techniques for the evaluation of water resources. Details of the hydrologic cycle, water use, and hazards. Emphasis on problem solving.

**GEOG 481 Map Design and Analysis (4, Sp)**

Computer-based map design principles, especially for statistical maps; use of maps in geographical, social scientific and environmental research.

**GEOG 482L Principles of Geographic Infor-**

**mation Science (4, Sp)** Introduction to evolving science, technology and applications of GIS. Laboratories provide experience with computer processing of geographic information using several GIS software and programming languages. (Duplicates credit in former GEOG 381L.)

**GEOG 490x Directed Research (2-8, max 8,**

**FaSp)** Individual research and readings. Not available for graduate credit.

**GEOG 495ab Senior Honors Thesis (2-2,**

**FaSp)** Design, research, data analysis, and writing of an undergraduate honors thesis in geography. *Corequisite:* GEOG 494.

**GEOG 499 Special Topics (2-4, max 8, FaSp)**

Intensive study of selected topics or regions.

**GEOG 500 The Nature of Geography (4, Fa)**

Examination of the core concepts and research frontiers in contemporary geographic thought. Graduate standing. (Duplicates credit in former GEOG 602.)

**GEOG 501 Geographical Research: Design**

**(4, Sp)** Introduction to research in geography, and development of skills and perspectives fundamental to conducting research in geography, including the writing of research proposals. *Prerequisite:* graduate standing.

**GEOG 502 Geographical Research:**

**Methods (4, Sp)** Examination of the full suite of qualitative and quantitative research methods commonly employed in geographic research and the connections between theory, observation, measurement, and analysis.

**GEOG 581 Concepts for Spatial Thinking**

**(4, FaSpSm)** The unique characteristics and importance of spatial information as they relate to the evolving science, technology, and applications of Geographic Information Systems.

**GEOG 582 Spatial Databases (4, FaSp)**

Design, implementation, and interrogation of relational, object-oriented and other types of geospatial databases. *Recommended preparation:* GEOG 581.

**GEOG 583 Spatial Analysis and Modeling**

**(4, FaSpSm)** Examination of the process of geographic abstraction and modeling in relation to the different data models and spatial analysis operations available in current GIS. *Prerequisite:* GEOG 581.

**GEOG 585 Geospatial Technology Project**

**Management (4)** Concepts, principles, and use of project management tools and the people issues encountered running GIS projects. *Recommended preparation:* GEOG 581.

**GEOG 586 GIS Programming and Customization (4, Fa)** Design, coding, and implementation of GIS-based software and models with Java and Visual Basic .NET programming languages. *Recommended preparation:* GEOG 581.

**GEOG 587 GPS/GIS Field Techniques (4, Sm)** Field exploration of methods and problems of data acquisition and integration using GPS/GIS data collection systems at Wrigley Marine Science Center on Catalina Island.

**GEOG 588 Remote Sensing for GIS (4, Sm)** Principles of remote sensing, satellite systems, and role of remote sensing data in GIS applications. *Recommended preparation:* GEOG 581.

**GEOG 589 Cartography and Visualization (4, Fa)** Principles of visual perception, spatial cognition and cartographic design and their contributions to the maps, animations, virtual reality and multimedia displays produced with modern GIS. *Recommended preparation:* GEOG 581.

**GEOG 590 Directed Research (1-12, FaSpSm)** Research leading to the master's degree. Maximum units which may be applied to the degree to be determined by the department. Graded CR/NC.

**GEOG 591 Web GIS (4, Sp)** Design, implementation, and technological building blocks (including GML) for distributed Web-based services. *Recommended preparation:* GEOG 581.

**GEOG 594abz Master's Thesis (2-2-0, FaSpSm)** Credit on acceptance of thesis. Graded CR/NC.

**GEOG 599 Special Topics (2-4, max 8, Irregular)** Seminar in selected topics in geography.

**GEOG 601 Sustainable Cities (4, Fa)** Exploration of environmental problems linked to urbanization, drawing on historical analysis, social theory, scientific research, and city planning/design practice. Alternative policy options for urban sustainability. (Duplicates credit in former GEOG 611).

**GEOG 603 The Los Angeles School of Urbanism (4, 2 years, Sp)** A critique of social theoretic perspectives on the modern and postmodern city, with emphasis on Los Angeles as urban prototype. Graduate standing. (Duplicates credit in former GEOG 503).

**GEOG 605 City Space and Globalization (4, 2 years, Sp)** Theoretical analysis of gender in uneven development, transnational migration, and the new international division of labor. Pacific Rim emphasis. Graduate standing. (Duplicates credit in former GEOG 505).

**GEOG 615 Natural Spaces in Urban Places (4)** Urban environments as integrative physical systems comprising atmospheric, hydrologic, geomorphic, and biogeographic subsystems modulated by human activity and civil infrastructure. Graduate standing.

**GEOG 631 Human Settlement and Migration (4, Irregular)** Spatial patterns of settlement and processes of internal migration of dominant ethnic groups within North America. Graduate standing. (Duplicates credit in former GEOG 600).

**GEOG 635 Race, Space, and Place (4, Fa)** Examines the relationship between race, space, and place. Emphasis on the spatial dimensions of social processes that produce race. Considers race at various geographic scales. Graduate standing.

**GEOG 681 Environmental Modeling with GIS (4, 2 years, Sp)** Advanced topics related to the collection, analysis, modeling, interpretation, and display of environmental information using GIS and related technologies. *Prerequisite:* graduate standing and prior GIS experience equivalent to GEOG 482L.

**GEOG 682 Health and Place (4, Sp)** Examines the relationship between health and place and how geospatial approaches to analyzing and visualizing spatial data may advance our understanding of disease systems. Graduate standing.

**GEOG 695 Advanced Research Seminar (4-12, FaSp)** A forum for in-depth investigation of specific research topics in sub-disciplines of geography. Offerings will depend on student and faculty interests. *Prerequisite:* GEOG 500, GEOG 501 or departmental approval.

**GEOG 790 Research (1-12, FaSpSm)** Research leading to the doctorate. Maximum units which may be applied to the degree to be determined by the department. Graded CR/NC.

**GEOG 794abcdz Doctoral Dissertation (2-2-2-2-0, FaSpSm)** Credit on acceptance of dissertation. Graded IP/CR/NC.

## German

Taper Hall of Humanities 255  
(213) 740-2735  
FAX: (213) 740-8560  
Email: [german@college.usc.edu](mailto:german@college.usc.edu)

### Faculty

*Professor:* Arnold Heidsieck, Ph.D.

*Emeritus Professor:* Harold von Hofe, Ph.D.

*Emeritus Associate Professor:* Cornelius Schnauber, Ph.D.

The College offers a variety of courses from basic and advanced language classes to literature classes and general and cultural topics.

Note: students are no longer being admitted as majors and minors in German.



## Courses of Instruction

### GERMAN (GERM)

The terms indicated are *expected* but are not *guaranteed*. For the courses offered during any given term, consult the *Schedule of Classes*.

**GERM 020x Course in Reading German (2, FaSpSm) (half-course on load)** For graduate students who wish help in meeting the German reading requirement for the Ph.D. degree. Emphasis on development of reading skills. Not available for degree credit. Graded CR/NC.

**GERM 025x Course in Reading German (2) (half-course on load)** Continuation of 020x. Reading selections appropriate to candidate's major field. Not available for degree credit. Graded CR/NC.

**GERM 101 German I (4, FaSpSm)** Introduction to modern German. Oral practice, listening and reading comprehension. Basic structures necessary for simple spoken and written expression.

**GERM 102 German II (4, FaSpSm)** Continuation of German I. Introduction to German culture. *Prerequisite:* GERM 101.

**GERM 201 German III, Conversation and Composition (4, FaSp)** Intermediate German. Increasing emphasis on listening and speaking skills and a review of basic structures of German. Discussion of cultural aspects. *Prerequisite:* GERM 102.

**GERM 221 Conversational German IV (4, FaSp)** Conversational German in a variety of topical settings and vocabulary domains. *Prerequisite:* GERM 201.

**GERM 270x Germanic Mythology: Gods, Magicians, and Dragons (4)** Approaches to the study of myth; survey of the gods and myths of early Germanic peoples; lectures and readings of medieval texts and modern analyses. In English. Not available for credit to German majors.

**GERM 275 German Intellectual Perspectives (4)** Gateway to the Bachelor of Arts in German. Introduces one of the strengths of the German intellectual tradition, the interplay between literature (especially the novel) and philosophical or psychological theory. Texts by Kant, Nietzsche, Freud, Kafka, Mann, Brecht, and Grass.

### GERM 310 Business German I (4, Sp)

Introduction to German business language structure including correspondence and oral communication. In German. *Prerequisite:* GERM 201.

### GERM 311 Business German II (4, Fa)

Continuation of GERM 310. Terminology and style of commercial and legal texts, analyzed and applied in oral and written work. In German. *Prerequisite:* GERM 201.

### GERM 315 German Phonetics and Pronunciation (4)

Introduction to German phonetics: intonation, pronunciation, "Prosodik"; theoretical background (physiology of articulation and psychology of intonation) and practical exercises; differentiation between High German and dialects.

### GERM 320 Composition and Conversation on Contemporary Affairs (4)

Practice in oral and written German, emphasizing contemporary cultural and social developments in the German-speaking countries of Europe. In German. *Prerequisite:* GERM 221.

### GERM 325 Composition and Conversation in Cultural History (4)

Practice in oral and written German, emphasizing the cultural history of the German-speaking countries of Europe. In German. *Prerequisite:* GERM 221.

### GERM 330 Introduction to Literary Studies (4)

Review of essential literary terms, concepts, and critical methods through analysis and discussion of selected primary and secondary works. In German.

### GERM 335 Applied German Drama (4, max 8)

Works of a German playwright in their social and cultural context, leading to a dramatization of one of the works. In German.

### GERM 340 German Prose Fiction from Goethe to Thomas Mann (4)

Examines German prose fiction from the late 18th to the early 20th centuries, with particular emphasis on how narrative texts are constructed. In English.

### GERM 346 German Folklore and Popular Culture (4)

Survey and analysis of folklore and cultural phenomena, including tales, legends, and myths; folk and popular music; beliefs and customs. In English.

### GERM 351 Colloquium on Drama (4)

German drama from the 18th century, with emphasis on modernism (since Büchner) and the 20th century avant garde styles: Expressionist, Epic, Grotesque, Documentary, and Sprechtheater. In German.

### GERM 352 Colloquium on Poetry (4)

Definition and analysis of lyric genre through a study of major poets, such as Goethe, Schiller, Heine, Rilke, and Hofmannsthal; poetic traditions from the 17th century to the present. In German.

### GERM 353 Colloquium on Prose (4)

Study of German prose from the 18th century to the present; emphasis on narrative and thematic perspectives in relation to social change and on modernism since Kafka. In German.

### GERM 360 20th Century German Prose: Texts and Films (4)

Aesthetic and historical analysis of major German 20th century novels, complemented by brief study of cinematic adaptation of each text. Texts in English; films with subtitles.

### GERM 370 Literature and Culture in Vienna at the Turn of the Century (4)

Literature, culture, and society in Vienna 1890-1925; works by figures such as Schnitzler, Hofmannsthal, Kafka, Musil, Kraus, Schönberg, Kokoschka, Freud, Wittgenstein, and others. In English.

### GERM 372 Literature and Culture in Berlin of the 1920s (4)

Literature, culture, and society through works by figures such as Kaiser, Toller, Brecht/Weill, Piscator, Th. Mann, Doebelin, Lukacs, Heidegger, etc. Films: *Caligari, Metropolis, Berlin, M, Blue Angel*. In English.

### GERM 390 Special Problems (1-4)

Supervised, individual studies. No more than one registration permitted. Enrollment by petition only.

### GERM 410 Profile of German Literature I (4)

Survey of major trends in German literature within their historical and cultural contexts from the beginnings to the Baroque period. In German.

### GERM 420 Profile of German Literature II (4)

Survey of major trends, figures, and authors in German literature and culture of the 18th and 19th centuries within the European context. In German.

### GERM 430 Age of Goethe (4)

Background and significance of the period; lyrics, major dramatic and prose works from 1770-1832; Storm and Stress; Classicism; Goethe and Schiller. In German.

**GERM 440 Women's Literature in Germany I (4)** Reading and analysis of medieval texts from German-speaking countries, written by and about women: science, love, poetry, letters, drama, mysticism, romance. Conducted in German.

**GERM 445m Eurocentrism (4)** (Enroll in COLT 445m)

**GERM 460 Expressionism to the Present (4)** Representative authors and works since 1910; World War I, Expressionism, New Objectivity, World War II; literature after 1945: East and West, Swiss and Austrian.

**GERM 465 Germany East and West (4)** Study of the ideological, economic, social, and cultural differences between East and West Germany between 1945 and 1990 and their impact on today's unified Germany. In English.

**GERM 466 The German Speaking Nations (4)** Focus on the culture, history, and society of Austria, East and West Germany, and Switzerland. In German.

**GERM 470 Advanced Composition and Stylistics (4)** Development of competence in written expression; fundamentals of style in expository writing. In German.

**GERM 490x Directed Research (2-8, max 8)** Individual research and readings. Not available for graduate credit.

**GERM 499 Special Topics (2-4, max 8)** Intensive study of selected topics or regions.

**GERM 508 Bibliography and Research Techniques (4)** Bibliographic sources, reference works and periodicals, standard bibliographic formats; research methods and the writing of genres, stylistics, and textual interpretation.

**GERM 510 Methods of Literary Criticism and Linguistic Analysis (4)** Historical perspective on critical methods such as genre poetics, hermeneutics, Marxist and Freudian theories, structuralism, reception-aesthetics, literary semantics, pragmatics, and text linguistics.

**GERM 515 History of the German Language (4)** Principal linguistic, cultural, and geographical factors that have determined the modern language; lectures and readings. Conducted in English.

**GERM 517 German Dialects (4)** Survey of the history of German dialects and their relationship to the standard language; analysis of contemporary German dialect texts, oral and written.

**GERM 520 The Structure of Modern German (4)** A descriptive survey of German phonology, morphology, and syntax, with some attention to contrasting structures in English and problems encountered by the language learner. *Prerequisite:* five semesters of German.

**GERM 525 Linguistic and Rhetorical Analysis of German Literary Styles (4)** Psychological and sociological background of language structure and individual style, using a newly developed psycho-linguistic analytical methodology. *Prerequisite:* five semesters of German.

**GERM 530 Old High German (4)** Reading of selected texts; the second consonant shift; comparative study of the dialects; importance of Old High German for the development of the German language.

**GERM 535 Middle High German Language (4)** Descriptive and historical grammar of Middle High German, stressing its relationship to modern German. Reading materials chosen from the courtly period.

**GERM 536 Middle High German Literature (4)** Literary developments of the courtly period in their cultural context, based upon readings in the original from minnesong, the courtly and heroic epics. *Prerequisite:* GERM 535.

**GERM 540 Late Middle Ages Through the Reformation (4)** Late courtly lyrics, folksong, Meistergesang; the mystics; humanism; religious polemics and Reformation literature; school drama; popular theater; chapbooks; early novel.

**GERM 545 Age of the Baroque (4)** 16th century background: literary reforms; lyrics from classicist Petrarchism to Marinism; development of the theater from the English troupes to operatic gala; trends in the novel.

**GERM 550 Enlightenment Through Storm and Stress (4)** Literary reformers; Lessing, Pietism, theodicy, rationalism; nature poetry; the revolt against rationalism; the drama of Storm and Stress; the Hainbund; early works of Goethe and Schiller.

**GERM 560 Classicism (4)** The background of German Klassik; its literary, philosophical, and cultural significance; its influence on German literature; Goethe, Schiller and their collaboration; Weimar.

**GERM 565 Romanticism (4)** The German Romantic movement as opposed to the classical period; the representatives of its early, high, and late stages; Hölderlin, Kleist, Heine.

**GERM 570 Early 19th Century (4)** Continuation of Classicism and Romanticism; Jean Paul; Grillparzer, Hebbel, Wiener Volkstheater, Biedermeier; revolt against Classicism and Romanticism; Young Germany; Vormärz; Büchner, Grabbe, Heine.

**GERM 575 Realism Through Turn of the Century (4)** Poetic realism in Austria, Switzerland, and Germany from 1850; the program and drama of naturalism; fin de siècle and Neo-Romanticism; Schnitzler, Hofmannsthal, George.

**GERM 580 Expressionism to 1945 (4)** Cultural, political, and literary background of Expressionism; main representatives; relationship to the fine arts; New Objectivity; division of literature after 1933.

**GERM 581 Weimar Culture (4)** A historical topic-oriented exploration of cultural activities in Weimar Germany. Examination of reflections of the social-political experience of the period in literary (essay, cultural critique, investigative reporting) and pictorial (painting, sculpture, photography, film) discourse.

**GERM 585 Contemporary German Literature since 1945 (4)** The authors and themes characteristic of German literature after World War II; new developments in the German novel; drama and lyrics in East and West.

**GERM 590 Directed Research (1-12)** Research leading to the master's degree. Maximum units which may be applied to the degree to be determined by the department. Graded CR/NC.

**GERM 595ab Directed Readings (2-4, 2-4)**

**GERM 599 Special Topics (2-4, max 8)** Special topics such as concepts of government, roots of fascism, and ideologies of Hegel, Marx, Wagner, Nietzsche in German literature.

**GERM 610 Seminar in Lessing (4)**

**GERM 620 Seminar in Goethe (4)**

**GERM 630 Seminar in Schiller (4)**

**GERM 635 Seminar in Kafka (4)**

- GERM 636 Seminar in Thomas Mann (4)
- GERM 637 Seminar in Brecht (2)
- GERM 640 Seminar in the Drama (4)
- GERM 650 Seminar in the Novel (4)
- GERM 660 Seminar in the Lyric (4)

- GERM 670 Seminar in the Novelle (4)
- GERM 680 Seminar in German Linguistics (4) *Prerequisite:* GERM 520; fluency in German.
- GERM 695 Topics in German Literature and Culture (4) Advanced studies in the history and analysis of German literature and/or culture.

- GERM 790 Research (1-12) Research leading to the doctorate. Maximum units which may be applied to the degree to be determined by the department. Graded CR/NC.
- GERM 794abcdz Doctoral Dissertation (2-2-2-2-0) Credit on acceptance of dissertation. Graded IP/CR/NC.

## Health and Humanity

Department of Anthropology  
 Grace Ford Salvatori 120  
 (213) 740-1902  
 Email: jsilverm@usc.edu

**Bachelor of Arts in Health and Humanity**  
 The Bachelor of Arts in Health and Humanity is a liberal arts degree. It is intended for students interested in fields that inform the health professions and in related questions about health and human experience. Courses in this interdisciplinary major meet many of the requirements for admission to the professional programs in medicine, nursing and other fields, but do not meet all of those entrance requirements. Some electives in this major have prerequisites in mathematics and physics that cannot be counted toward the 36-unit requirement in major electives. Students should consult their academic advisors for precise information on prerequisites and admission requirements for specific health fields.

*Summary of Requirements*  
 Core: 24 units; experiential learning: 1-4 units; major electives: one thematic module 16-20 units, other electives 16-20 units; total requirements: 61-64 units including at least 36 upper-division units plus prerequisites for certain electives.

CORE (16 LOWER DIVISION, 8 UPPER DIVISION)		UNITS
ANTH 300	Evolution, Ecology, and Culture	4
BISC 120L	General Biology: Organismal Biology and Evolution, or	
BISC 121L	Advanced General Biology: Organismal Biology and Evolution	4
BISC 220L	General Biology: Cell Biology and Physiology, or	

BISC 221L	Advanced General Biology: Cell Biology and Physiology	4
BISC 320L	Molecular Biology	4
CHEM 105aLbL	General Chemistry, or	
CHEM 115aLbL	Advanced General Chemistry	4-4

**EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING (1-4 UNITS) UNITS**

Choose one course. A health-related internship is required:

AMST 365	Leadership in the Community	4
GERO 495	Practicum in Geriatric Care	4
MDA 250	Internship for Liberal Arts: Work and Career — Theory and Practice	1-2, max 4
POSC 395	Directed Governmental and Political Leadership Internship	4
SWMS 311	Gender Studies and the Community: Internship	4

**MAJOR ELECTIVES UNITS**

Choose one complete thematic module from the list below (16-20 units). Then choose additional electives from the list of modules to equal nine courses (36 units) in all. No more than two courses may be lower-division (100 or 200 level). At least two courses must come from Group A and two courses from Group B.

Group A		
<i>Bioethics Module (16 units)</i>		
ANTH 305	Childhood, Birth and Reproduction, or	
POSC 333	Stigma and Society: Physical Disability in America, or	
SOCI 475	Medical Sociology	
GERO 475	Ethical Issues in Geriatric Health Care, or	
OT 375	The Narrative Structure of Social Action: Narrative, Healing and Occupation	4

REL 319	Religious and Ethical Issues in Death and Dying, or	
REL 341	Ethics in a Technological Society, or	
REL 360	Ethical Issues in the New Medical Revolution	4
REL 460	Senior Seminar: Medical Ethics	4

*Health, Gender and Ethnicity Module (16 units)*

ANTH 125	Social Issues in Human Sexuality and Reproduction, or	
SWMS 225	Sex Similarities and Differences: A Multi-disciplinary Approach	4
ANTH 305	Childhood, Birth and Reproduction, or	
ANTH 405	Evolutionary Medicine	4
PSYC 462	Minority Mental Health	4
SWMS 336	Health, Gender, and Ethnicity, or	
SWMS 420	Woman, Nature, Culture: The Behavioral Ecology of Women	4

*Health and Aging Module (16 units)*

GERO 320	Psychology of Adult Development (Recommended preparation: PSYC 100), or	
GERO 330	Society and Adult Development	4
GERO 340	Policy, Values, and Power in an Aging Society, or	
GERO 437	Social and Psychological Aspects of Death and Dying	4
GERO 380	Diversity in Aging, or	
GERO 435	Women and Aging: Psychological, Social and Political Implications	4
GERO 416	Health Issues in Adulthood	4

<i>Health and the Mind Module (20 units)</i>		IR 306	International Organizations,	<i>Biochemistry Module (20 units)</i>			
PSYC 100	Introduction to Psychology	4	or	BISC 330L	Biochemistry	4	
PSYC 320	Principles of Psychobiology, or	4	IR 371	CHEM 300L	Analytical Chemistry	4	
PSYC 326	Behavioral Neuroscience	4		CHEM 322abL	Organic Chemistry, or		
PSYC 336L	Developmental Psychology	4		CHEM 325abL	Organic Chemistry	4-4	
PSYC 360	Abnormal Psychology, or	4	IR 344	CHEM 432	Physical Chemistry for the Life Sciences, or		
PSYC 404L	Psychophysiology of Emotion, or	4		BISC 403	Advanced Molecular Biology, or		
PSYC 426	Motivated Behaviors	4	Group B	BISC 435	Advanced Biochemistry	4	
PSYC 361	Introduction to Clinical Psychology, or	4	<i>Biological Sciences Module (20 units)</i>				
PSYC 462	Minority Mental Health	4	BISC 290L	Introduction to Biological Research (lab assignment required), or	<i>Biotechnology Module (20 units)</i>		
<i>Global Health Module (20 Units)</i>			BISC 490x	Directed Research (lab assignment required)	BISC 325	Genetics	4
ANTH 101	Body, Mind, and Healing, or	4	BISC 325	Genetics, or	BISC 330L	Biochemistry	4
ANTH 105	Culture, Medicine, and Politics	4	BISC 330L	Biochemistry	BISC 406L	Biotechnology	4
ANTH 305	Childhood, Birth and Reproduction, or	4	CHEM 322abL	Organic Chemistry, or	CHEM 322abL	Organic Chemistry, or	
ANTH 405	Evolutionary Medicine	4	CHEM 325abL	Organic Chemistry	CHEM 325abL	Organic Chemistry	4-4
IR 305	Managing New Global Challenges, or	4	MATH 208x	Elementary Probability and Statistics			4
IR 382	Order and Disorder in Global Affairs	4					

## History

**Social Science Building 153**  
 (213) 740-1657  
 FAX: (213) 740-6999  
 Email: [history@college.usc.edu](mailto:history@college.usc.edu)  
[www.usc.edu/schools/college/history](http://www.usc.edu/schools/college/history)

*Chair:* Steven J. Ross, Ph.D.\*

### Faculty

*Anna H. Bing Dean's Chair in the College of Letters, Arts and Sciences and Professor of Political Science, History and Law:* Howard Gillman, Ph.D.

*University Professor:* Kevin Starr, Ph.D.

*John R. Hubbard Chair in History:* Carole Shammas, Ph.D.

*Gordon L. MacDonald Chair in History:* Joan Piggott, Ph.D.

*Shapell-Guerin Chair in Jewish Studies:* Wolf Gruner, Ph.D.

*Professors:* Elinor A. Accampo, Ph.D.; Lois W. Banner, Ph.D.\*; Judith M. Bennett, Ph.D.; Lisa Bitel, Ph.D.; William Deverell, Ph.D.; Mary Dudziak, Ph.D. (*Law*); Philip J. Ethington, Ph.D.; Richard W. Fox, Ph.D.; Charlotte Furth, Ph.D.; Howard Gillman, Ph.D. (*Political Science*); Ariela Gross, Ph.D.

(*Law*); Wolf Gruner, Ph.D.; Karen Halttunen, Ph.D.; Deborah Harkness, Ph.D.; Cynthia B. Herrup, Ph.D.; Mark Kann, Ph.D. (*Political Science*); Robin D. G. Kelley, Ph.D. (*American Studies and Ethnicity*); Daniel Klerman, Ph.D. (*Law*); Philippa Levine, Ph.D.; Carolyn Malone, Ph.D. (*Art History*); Peter C. Mancall, Ph.D.; John Pollini, Ph.D. (*Art History*); Steven J. Ross, Ph.D.\*; George J. Sanchez, Ph.D.\* (*American Studies and Ethnicity*); Vanessa Schwartz, Ph.D.; David Sloane, Ph.D. (*Policy, Planning, and Development*); Walter Williams, Ph.D. (*Anthropology*)

*Associate Professors:* Marjorie R. Becker, Ph.D.; Bettine Birge, Ph.D. (*East Asian Languages and Cultures*); Thomas C. Cox, Ph.D.\*; Alice Echols, Ph.D. (*English*); Jason Glenn, Ph.D.; Joshua Goldstein, Ph.D.; Greg Hise, Ph.D. (*Policy, Planning, and Development*); Mariá Elena Martínéz, Ph.D.; Kyung Moon Hwang, Ph.D.; Lon Kurashige, Ph.D.; Paul Lerner, Ph.D.\*; Azade-Ayşe Rorlich, Ph.D.\*; Terry L. Seip, Ph.D.\*; Brett Sheehan, Ph.D.

*Assistant Professors:* Sarah Gualtieri, Ph.D.\*; Ramzi Rouighi, Ph.D.; Diana Williams, Ph.D.

*Emeritus Professors:* John R. Hubbard, Ph.D., D.Hu.L.\*; Ernest B. Koenker, Ph.D.; Franklin D. Mitchell, Ph.D.; A. Lloyd Moote, Ph.D.; D. Brendan Nagle, Ph.D.; Doyce B. Nunis, Jr., Ph.D.\*; Edwin J. Perkins, Ph.D.; Charles R. Ritcheson, Ph.D., Litt.D.; John E. Wills, Ph.D.

\*Recipient of university-wide or college teaching award.

The Department of History offers courses in ancient, medieval and modern European history, including Russian history; in both North and Latin American history; in the history of East Asia; and in world history. Some of the department's courses are chronological, some national or regional and some are thematic, with special strengths in gender, race and ethnicity, popular culture, medicine and urban history. The faculty is committed to continuous review and revision of the department curriculum, as student needs and professional emphases shift. Many departmental courses meet general education requirements, and various programs for majors and non-majors are available.

The department offers an honors program for qualified seniors. Honors programs are individually arranged through consultation with the honors director, and completion of an honors thesis is required.

### Degree Programs

The Department of History offers the B.A., a minor, the M.A. and Ph.D. in History.

## Undergraduate Degrees

### Advisement

All history department majors should consult with the department student advisor. Students should seek an appointment early in each semester so that an advisement file may be established for each student. The file will be kept current.

### Major Requirements for the Bachelor of Arts in History

Ten courses in history are required, three at the lower division level and six at the upper division level along with HIST 300 Approaches to History. The three required lower division courses must include one from the 100 level and one from the 200 level, and each of the three must be from a different geographic category. The department will accept scores of 4 or 5 on either Advanced Placement European History or Advanced Placement American History as a substitute for one requirement at the 100 level. At the upper division, majors are required to take a minimum of three courses in a thematic, temporal or geographic concentration they articulate under the guidance of faculty; they must also take at least two upper division seminars, approved by the department, including one in their concentration. No more than 4 units of HIST 490 Directed Research may be counted as satisfying the upper division seminar requirement.

For geographic breadth, at least one of the 10 courses must be taken from approved course work in each of the three following areas: Asia and Eurasia, Europe, and North and Latin America. For temporal breadth, at least one of the 10 courses must be taken from approved course work in each of the three following time periods: before 1300, 1300 to 1800, 1800 to the present. Students must consult with a department advisor in order to determine which courses meet these requirements.

### Honor Society

The department sponsors its own local chapter of Phi Alpha Theta, the national history honor society. Phi Alpha Theta provides opportunities for students to take their interest in history beyond the classroom and to cultivate their intellectual pursuits in a community setting.

Membership is open to history majors and other interested students with a 3.33 GPA in history courses and a 3.0 overall GPA. For more information contact the honors director.

### Bachelor of Arts in History and Social Science Education

This degree is designed for students who are interested in a career in secondary school teaching. The courses chosen reflect the content of subjects taught in high schools and middle schools in California and therefore should be useful for those contemplating the profession of teaching history and social studies. It does not, however, provide a waiver of the CSET examination.

REQUIRED COURSES		UNITS
ECON 203	Principles of Microeconomics	4
ECON 205	Principles of Macroeconomics	4
HIST 240	The History of California	4
HIST 300	Approaches to History	4
HIST 349	Colonial North America 1600-1760	4
HIST 360	19th Century U.S. History	4
HIST 361	20th Century U.S. History	4
HIST 440	Early Modern World History	4
HIST 441	Modern World History	4
At least one of the following:		
HIST 101	The Ancient World	4
HIST 102	Medieval People: Early Europe and Its Neighbors, 400-1500	4
HIST 103	The Emergence of Modern Europe	4
HIST 180	Introduction to Islamic Civilization	4
HIST 275	The Worlds of the Silk Road	4
HIST 335	History of Japan to 1550	4
HIST 338	China to 960 A.D.	4
HIST 339	China, 960-1800 A.D.	4
At least one of the following:		
HIST 104	Europe and Its Influence Since 1750: From the Rise of Democracy to the Age of Extremes	4
HIST 280	The Modern Middle East	4
HIST 333	Korea: The Modern Transformation	4

HIST 336	History of Japan, 1550-1945	4
HIST 340	History of China since 1800	4
At least one of the following:		
HIST 272	Native History and Historians: Mexico and Peru to 1615	4
HIST 370	Spanish America, 1492-1821	4
HIST 372	Modern Latin America	4
One of the following:		
POSC 100	Theory and Practice of American Democracy	4
POSC 300	Principles, Institutions, and Great Issues of American Democracy	4
POSC 340	Constitutional Law	4

### Required Capstone Seminar

A capstone seminar, HIST 488 Teaching History in the Secondary Schools, will be taught by a member of the history department and will focus on the ways in which historical research is brought into middle and high school curriculum. Seminar participants will examine textbooks and other materials designed for history instruction; engage in independent research; write curriculum and/or classroom units or lesson plans; and visit classrooms to assist with history instruction in the schools.

### Bachelor of Arts in Middle East Studies

See Department of International Relations, page 373, for a complete listing of requirements.

### Minor in History Requirements

*Prerequisites:* cumulative GPA of 2.0 or better and approval of a minor plan of study by the department's undergraduate advisor.

*Requirements:* 20 upper division units, including a minimum of 16 upper division units from Department of History offerings. Up to 4 upper-division units from outside department offerings may be included with the approval of the undergraduate advisor.

An appropriate capstone course chosen from HIST 300, HIST 440, HIST 441 and HIST 494 must be included in the proposed program as part of the departmental work. The capstone course will normally be the last (or among the last) courses taken for the minor.

#### Honors Program

The department offers a two-semester honors program, in which qualified students spend their first semester in an honors track in an upper division seminar or take HIST 490 Directed Research in their concentration. During the second semester, all honors students are required to take HIST 492 Honors Thesis in which each completes a thesis project on a topic of his or her choosing under faculty direction. Contact the department honors

director for further information. To graduate with honors, department majors must have a minimum GPA of 3.5 in their major course work.

#### Teaching Credential Requirements

Credential requirements in California and elsewhere are complex and changeable. Students interested in preparing for public school teaching should contact the Credentials Office, Rossier School of Education, and the undergraduate advisor, Department of History, for up-to-date information.

#### Interdisciplinary Middle East Studies Minor

See Department of International Relations, page 374.

#### Interdisciplinary Race, Ethnicity and Politics Minor

See Department of Political Science, page 434.

#### Interdisciplinary Russian Area Studies Minor

See Department of Slavic Languages and Literatures, page 459.

#### Interdisciplinary Law and Society Minor

See Department of Political Science, page 434.

## Graduate Degrees

The graduate program in history provides advanced training in historical research and writing leading to the Doctor of Philosophy degree. Once admitted to the Ph.D. program, a student in exceptional cases may work for a Master of Arts degree, but the department does not accept applicants for an M.A. For further information, contact the director of the graduate program for the Department of History.

#### Admission Requirements

##### *Prerequisites*

An applicant should have an undergraduate degree or an M.A. degree in history or a related discipline. Promising students trained in other fields will also be considered.

##### *Criteria*

All applicants must take the general test of the Graduate Record Examinations. The subject test in history is not required. In addition, applicants must submit at least three letters of recommendation from college-level instructors and a sample of written work from a college-level history, social science or humanities course. This material should be submitted to the director of the graduate program for the Department of History.

##### *Procedure*

For complete information on the doctoral programs, prospective applicants should address inquiries to Graduate Admissions, Department of History, SOS 254, University of Southern California, Los Angeles, CA 90089-0034. Information on the programs is also available online at [www.usc.edu/schools/college/history/programs/graduate](http://www.usc.edu/schools/college/history/programs/graduate).

#### Degree Requirements

These degrees are under the jurisdiction of the Graduate School. Refer to the Requirements for Graduation section (page 83) and the Graduate School section of this catalogue (page 93) for general regulations. All courses applied toward the degrees must be courses accepted by the Graduate School.

#### Master of Arts in History

The department does not accept applicants for a Master of Arts degree in history. The M.A. degree is intended only as a transitional degree in the process of completing requirements for the Ph.D. in history.

##### *Foreign Language/Research Tool Requirement*

Students are required to demonstrate competence in one foreign language, with the exception that none is required of majors in United States history.

##### *Course Requirements*

All students must enroll in HIST 500 Introduction to Graduate Historical Studies, and it is recommended that it be completed in the first year of residence.

##### *Thesis Plan*

Students must take a minimum of six graduate courses, including HIST 500 plus HIST 594ab Master's Thesis. No more than two 400-level courses may count toward this total. A thesis must be written and defended.

##### *Comprehensive Examination Plan*

This plan requires the approval of the student's guidance committee chair to substitute a comprehensive examination for the thesis. If approved, the student completes eight graduate level courses, including 500, with no more than two 400-level courses counting toward this total, plus written exams in three fields, one of which may be in another department. Examinations are normally offered in October and April. An oral examination may be given at the discretion of the guidance committee. Examinations are graded on an honors, pass or fail basis. Any student who receives a grade of fail in two examinations is considered as not having qualified for the degree. A student who receives one fail must retake an examination in that field at the next scheduled examination period. An examination cannot be retaken more than once.

#### Doctor of Philosophy in History

Application deadline: December 1

The history profession nationwide combines a traditional emphasis on geo-temporal fields (e.g., U.S. in the 19th century; medieval Europe) with a new emphasis on transnationalism, comparative history and interdisciplinary investigation. The USC program is at the forefront of these trends. Following the traditional emphasis, each graduate student must declare a major field in a geo-temporal area at the time of application to the program. Major fields of study include: China, Japan, Korea, Latin America, Middle East, American/United States, medieval Europe, early modern Europe and modern Europe. The purpose of the major field is to prepare students broadly for teaching and research.

By the beginning of his or her second year in the program, each graduate student must declare a minor field and an area of specialization. The minor field is intended to broaden skills beyond the geo-temporal boundaries of the major field; the area of specialization is intended to deepen the student's scholarly training in the chosen area of the dissertation. The minor field may be chosen from the list of major fields (i.e., a student entering the program with American/U.S. as a major field might select "modern Europe" as a minor field), or it may be conceived comparatively, thematically or cross-disciplinarily. Possible minor fields include: Latin America; pre-modern Japan; the colonial Americas; gender and sexuality; visual culture; and anthropology. Possible fields for the area of specialization include: 19th or 20th century U.S. intellectual history; visual culture of the 20th century; modern European cities; and the American West. These lists are not exhaustive and are meant to suggest only possible courses of study.

For the major field, each student must take a minimum of four courses; for the minor field two courses; for the area of specialization three courses. Either the minor field or the area of specialization must be outside the major field of study, transnational or outside the discipline of history. Each student must consult with his or her advisor in putting together these fields of study.

#### *Foreign Language/Research Tool Requirements*

Students are required to demonstrate competence in two foreign languages to be selected in consultation with the faculty adviser. Students in United States history may substitute competence in quantitative methods for one foreign language. The requirements in this category must be met before a student is eligible to take the qualifying examination.

#### *Course Requirements*

All entering students (including those with M.A. degrees) are required to take HIST 500 in their first semester of study. All students are required to take two 600-level research seminars in the History Department. At least one of these seminars must be in the major area of study. Students must complete a minimum of 60 units of course work. No more than 8 units of the 60 may be in HIST 794 (dissertation writing). Students must complete at least 30 units of graduate course work within the History Department.

#### *Screening Procedures*

The performance of every doctoral student is formally evaluated by the full faculty of the History Department, normally at the end of the spring semester and before a student has completed 24 units toward the degree. Unsatisfactory progress toward the degree requires either remedy of the deficiencies or termination of the student's graduate program. After successfully passing the screening procedures, each student establishes a guidance committee which then supervises preparation for the qualifying examination.

#### *Guidance Committee and Qualifying Examinations*

Each student must set up a guidance committee by the end of the third semester in residence. It includes at least five members, at least three of them from the History Department, and at least one of them from outside the History Department (this person must be a tenure-track faculty member from a Ph.D. granting program). The guidance committee will oversee the student's written and oral qualifying examination, which should be taken by the end of his or her fifth semester in residence and no later than the end of the sixth semester. The examination covers the major field, minor field and area of specialization. Students prepare for these exams by developing, in collaboration with their guidance committee, reading lists for study in their major field, minor field and area of specialization.

The qualifying examination consists of two parts: (1) Three four-hour written responses, based, respectively, on the major field, the minor field and the area of specialization; (2) a two-hour oral session, which may include some discussion of the written exam. Students with one fail or more than two low-pass grades on the written responses will not be permitted to sit for the oral segment of the examination. The guidance committee determines whether a student may retake any parts of the examination graded low-pass or fail.

A student must wait at least six, but not more than nine, months to retake any part, or all, of the qualifying examination. No part of the examination can be retaken more than once.

#### *Dissertation*

After students have successfully completed their qualifying examinations, they will select a dissertation committee consisting of at least three members, including at least two from the History Department. These individuals will be in charge of guiding the dissertation to completion. Within six months of passing the qualifying examination, students must submit a formal dissertation prospectus to all members of the dissertation committee and pass a one-hour prospectus defense convened by that committee. Some students (e.g., those whose major field is East Asia) can, with the approval of their dissertation committee, petition the Graduate Studies Committee for an extension of this six-month deadline. After passing the dissertation prospectus defense, a student is admitted to candidacy for the Ph.D. degree. The student will thereafter concentrate on the dissertation. After a student becomes a doctoral candidate, he or she must register for HIST 794 Doctoral Dissertation each semester thereafter until the dissertation is completed.

#### **Advisement**

Students should seek advice on their program of studies from the director of the graduate program, the professor in their major field of study and other members of their guidance committee.

## Courses of Instruction

### **HISTORY (HIST)**

The terms indicated are *expected* but are not *guaranteed*. For the courses offered during any given term, consult the *Schedule of Classes*.

#### **HIST 101g The Ancient World (4, Irregular)**

Achievements of the near East, Greece, and Rome with emphasis on the development of ideas, arts, and institutions which have influenced modern man.

#### **HIST 102gm Medieval People: Early Europe and Its Neighbors, 400-1500 (4)**

Early Europe, c. 400-1500, with a focus on Europe's diverse communities, cultural interactions among them, dealings between conquerors and conquered, and European contacts with non-Europeans.

#### **HIST 103g The Emergence of Modern Europe (4, Fa)**

Political, intellectual, and cultural developments in Europe, 1300-1815. Renaissance and Reformation; absolute monarchy, scientific changes, and Enlightenment; French Revolution and Napoleon.

**HIST 104g Europe and Its Influence since 1750: From the Rise of Democracy to the Age of Extremes (4, Sp)** Political, socio-economic, and cultural transformation of Europe since 1815; aftermath of the French Revolution.

**HIST 105g The Korean Past (4)** A topical and chronological study of the major political, social, and intellectual forces that have shaped the history of Korea.

**HIST 106g Chinese Lives: An Introduction to Chinese History (4, FaSp)** Study of the lives of selected individuals who have helped to shape Chinese politics and culture.

**HIST 107g Japanese History (4, FaSp)** Japan from the earliest times to the present; social, cultural, and political dimensions.

**HIST 180 Introduction to Islamic Civilization (4, Sp)** Major developments, institutions, and forces that have shaped the identity of the peoples and cultures of the Islamic world from ancient times to the present.

**HIST 195 Selected Themes and Topics in History (4, Irregular)** Study of special historical themes and topics through readings, lectures, discussions, and supervised writings.

**HIST 200gm The American Experience (4, FaSpSm)** Patterns of American development from Colonial times to the present.

**HIST 215g Business and Labor in America (4, Fa)** Expansion of business enterprise from colonial merchants to modern corporations; evolution of the labor force from artisans to skilled and unskilled industrial workers. *Concurrent enrollment:* WRIT 140.

**HIST 225g Film, Power, and American History (4, Sp)** U.S. motion pictures as both a response to and comment upon major events, problems, and themes in 20th century America. *Concurrent enrollment:* WRIT 140.

**HIST 235g War and the American Experience (4, Fa)** Comparative historical analysis of the American experience of war: war decision-making processes; evolution of strategy and tactics; the political, economic, and social effects of war. *Concurrent enrollment:* WRIT 140.

**HIST 240g The History of California (4, Fa)** A thematic approach to California history from precontact to present; focus on peoples, environment, economic, social, and cultural development, politics, and rise to global influence. *Concurrent enrollment:* WRIT 140.

**HIST 245gm Gender and Sexualities in American History (4)** An investigation of the nature of femininities and masculinities over the course of U.S. history; including topics like women's rights, birth control, abortion, and gay/lesbian liberation. *Concurrent enrollment:* WRIT 140.

**HIST 255g The Evolution Debates (4, Fa)** Historical perspective for current debates on evolution, investigating the contexts for the emergence and development of evolutionary theory and its subsequent impact on society.

**HIST 265g Understanding Race and Sex Historically (4, Sp)** To introduce students to historical consideration of the difficult contemporary topics of sexuality and race globally. *Concurrent enrollment:* WRIT 140.

**HIST 266g Business and East Asian Culture, 1800-Present (4, Sp)** Business history of East Asia (China, Japan, Korea, Taiwan, and Hong Kong) as related to culture, politics, and society.

**HIST 271g Early Native American Stories (4, Sp)** An exploration of the history of Native America peoples and the ways they understood and explained the changes in their lives from 1492 to 1840.

**HIST 272 Native History and Historians: Mexico and Peru to 1615 (4, Fa)** Introduction to Pre-Columbian Mesoamerica and the Andes, the causes and consequences of the Spanish conquest, and the establishment of colonial societies and economics.

**HIST 273g Colonial Latin America (4, Sp)** Introduction to Colonial Latin America; native American peoples, themes, issues, and evolution of Spanish and Portuguese colonial rule to ca. 1800.

**HIST 275g The Worlds of the Silk Road (4, Sp)** Exploration of the two millennia of economic exchanges and cross cultural interaction between Asia and Europe.

**HIST 280 The Modern Middle East (4, Sp)** The interplay of local, regional, and international forces and broad themes in the history of the Middle East from 1500 to the present.

**HIST 300 Approaches to History (4, FaSp)** Approaches to history; intellectual and personal dimensions of the historian's work. Required of all history majors.

**HIST 302 From Sappho to Stonewall: Lesbians in History (4, Sp)** The cultural, social, and personal meanings of same-sex relations between women in Europe and the United States, from archaic Greece to the 1960s.

**HIST 303 Barbarians, Romans, and Christians (4, Fa)** Exploration of the dynamic transformation of the social, political, religious, and intellectual landscape of the Mediterranean during Late Antiquity, c. 200 – c. 700 AD.

**HIST 305 From Goddesses to Witches: Women in Premodern Europe (4, Sp)** Social, cultural and political contexts of women's spiritualities in Europe from the Paleolithic to the Reformation. Topics include: goddess-worship; Christian and Jewish contexts; male attitudes. (Duplicates credit in former HIST 270.)

**HIST 306 The Early Middle Ages (4)** Survey of European civilization in the Early Middle Ages.

**HIST 307 Women in Medieval Europe, c. 1000-1500 (4, Fa)** The influences of cultural, social, economic, familial, religious, and political factors on medieval women, as well as consideration of differences among them.

**HIST 308 Britain and Ireland to 1200 C.E. (4, Fa)** Anglo-Saxon and Celtic societies from the Iron Age to the Norman Invasions. Topics include: King Arthur, epics, sagas, Christianization, kingship, women, economic development and Vikings. (Duplicates credit in former HIST 430.)

**HIST 309 Britain and Ireland, 1100-1500 C.E. (4, Sp)** English and Irish culture, economics, and politics during the expansion of the Norman-English kingdom, the colonization of Ireland, and subsequent development toward the English nation-state.

**HIST 311 France and Europe in the Age of Louis XIV (4, Irregular)** Political, social, and cultural developments in Europe from 1598 to 1715, with special emphasis on France.

**HIST 312 The Age of the French Revolution and Napoleon (4, Fa)** Europe in the Old Regime; causes and course of the French Revolution; rise of Napoleon; revolutionary impact on Europe, 1715-1815.

**HIST 313 France and the French from Napoleon to Mitterand (4, Irregular)** Social, cultural, and political history of France from 1789 to the present.

**HIST 316 The Renaissance (4, Irregular)** The flowering of arts, literature, and learning at the end of the Middle Ages.

**HIST 317gm North American Indians in American Public Life (4, Irregular)** (Enroll in ANTH 316gm)



**HIST 318 Early American Indian History (4, Sp)** Relations of European settlers with native Americans from the 16th into the early 19th centuries; cultural contacts, trade and eventual conflicts.

**HIST 320 Russian and Soviet Rebels: The Moral Dilemma and the Continuity of Dissent (4, Irregular)** The ethical foundations and the intellectual dimensions of philosophical, social, religious, artistic, and political dissent in Russia from the 14th century until the present.

**HIST 323 The Holocaust in 20th Century Europe (4, Sp)** The origins and development of anti-Jewish persecution in Germany, resulting in the systematic mass murder of Europe's Jews during World War II.

**HIST 324g Islam in Russia and the Soviet Union (4, Sp)** Cultural cohesiveness and ethnic diversity of Islam in the USSR; nature and effect of government policies aimed at the integration of Islam into the state.

**HIST 325 Early Modern Britain (4, Sp)** A survey of one of the most pivotal eras in British history: reform, regicide, and revolutions; new ideas, new religions, and new worlds.

**HIST 326 The Victorians (4)** Britain in the 19th century, politics, industrialization, and imperialism, change and continuity in social and cultural aspects, especially class, gender, and race relations. (Duplicates credit in the former HIST 433.)

**HIST 327 Twentieth Century Britain (4)** The rise and decline of modern Britain as a global political and economic force, social and cultural change, emergence of a multiracial and multiethnic society. (Duplicates credit in the former HIST 434.)

**HIST 328 Poland and the Western Tradition (4, 2 years, Irregular)** Polish civilization from the 10th century to the present, with special emphasis upon the participation of Poland in the currents of the European tradition.

**HIST 329 Madness and Society in the Modern Age (4)** The shifting place of insanity and "the mad" in Europe and the United States from the French Revolution to the anti-psychiatry movement.

**HIST 330 Drugs, Disease, and Medicine in History (4, Irregular)** An overview of the role played by disease and the health sciences in history.

**HIST 331 The British Empire: 1588-1834 (4, Sp)** Emergence of the British Empire, emphasizing colonies in the Americas; the development of imperial economy, imperial wars, slavery and abolitionism.

**HIST 332 British Empire from the Mid-19th Century (4, FaSp)** Political and economic development of the British Empire since Victoria; rise of the British Commonwealth.

**HIST 333 Korea: The Modern Transformation (4, Sp)** Examination of selected topics on Korea's transition to the modern era; focus on the traditional roots of 20th century developments.

**HIST 334 History of the Samurai (4)** Development of the Samurai from a warrior elite to political hegemony between the 8th and 12th centuries; use of primary sources, introduction to divergent historiographies. *Recommended preparation:* a course in Japanese history.

**HIST 335 History of Japan to 1550 (4, Irregular)** Growth of Japanese civilization from the mythological "age of the gods" through the feudal "age of the samurai"; foundations of a great Asian power.

**HIST 336 History of Japan, 1550-1945 (4, Irregular)** Development of Japan as a modern world power; tradition and change in Japanese life; impact of Western culture, politics, and diplomacy from 1550 to 1945.

**HIST 337 Japan since 1945 (4, Irregular)** Survey of the impact of World War II, American occupation, and rapid economic growth on Japan's politics, society, economy, and culture; Japan as a post-modern nation.

**HIST 338 China to 960 A.D. (4, Irregular)** The origins of China's distinctive civilization; cultural and political ferment in the late Chou; the greatness of Han and T'ang.

**HIST 339 China, 960-1800 A.D. (4, Irregular)** Politics and culture under the Sung; Mongols, Manchus, and other invaders; the golden age of a great civilization.

**HIST 340 History of China since 1800 (4, Sp)** Western impact and dynastic decline; problems of the Chinese Republic; nationalism and communism.

**HIST 341 American Social History (4, Irregular)** The social history of the American peoples from Colonial times until the 20th century, to include industrialization, urbanization, women, families, workers, immigration, ethnicity, racism, radicalism.

**HIST 342 Love and Politics in America, 1750s to 2050s (4, Fa)** An analysis of the intersections of love and politics, private and public, in fiction, non-fiction, and film in America from the Enlightenment into the future.

**HIST 343 Work, Leisure, and Violence in Industrializing America (4, Irregular)** Rise of industrial America from 18th to 20th centuries: changing work ethics, rise of factories, women workers, mass leisure, consumer culture, urban and industrial violence.

**HIST 344 The Vietnam War, 1945-1975 (4, SpSm)** Analysis of causes, conduct, and consequences of war in Southeast Asia; of participants' experiences; and of post-war debate.

**HIST 345 Men and Women in United States History from the 1920s to the Present (4)** Investigation of the roles and relationships of men and women in American society and culture from the era of the "flapper" to the era of the "yuppie."

**HIST 346 American Intellectual History (4, Sp)** Study of major American ideas and values as reflected in philosophy, political and economic thought, religion, and social movements.

**HIST 347 Urbanization in the American Experience (4, Irregular)** The American city in interdisciplinary perspective; emphasis on growth and change in relation to architecture, urban planning, demography, and ethnic politics.

**HIST 348 The Dynamics of American Capitalism (4, Irregular)** Economic growth and institutional change in American capitalism from the Colonial era to the present.

**HIST 349 Colonial North America 1600-1760 (4, Fa)** Colonial history of United States area, Canada, and Caribbean to 1760; Indians, European migration, plantation complexes, Puritan colonies, African slave migration, creole culture, borderlands, wars for empire.

**HIST 350 American Standard of Living: 1600 to the Present (4, Fa)** Socioeconomic history of material life: Indian experience, colonial diet, urbanization and slums, industrial households, 1920s durables revolution, installment credit, Depression, postwar boom, advertising, international comparisons.

**HIST 351 The American Revolution (4, Fa)** Origins, course and consequences of the American Revolution; the post-war establishment of the Constitution.

**HIST 352 The American Civil War (4, Irregular)** The causes, course, campaigns, and consequences of the American Civil War, 1861-1865.

**HIST 354 Mexican Migration to the United States (4, 2 years, Fa)** Mexican migration from the 1850s to the present, emphasizing labor migrants to the United States.

**HIST 355 The African-American Experience (4, Fa)** An historical and social analysis of the African-American experience from Colonial times to the present. (Duplicates credit in former HIST 250).

**HIST 356 The Old South (4, Irregular)** The South from Colonial days to 1860; slavery, the plantation system, politics; important social and economic problems.

**HIST 357 The New South (4, Irregular)** Economic and political change, racial problems, society, and culture in the American south from 1877 to the present.

**HIST 360 19th Century U.S. History (4, Sp)** The social, political, and economic history of the United States from the formation of the Constitution to 1900.

**HIST 361 20th Century U.S. History (4, Fa)** Critical turning points in the 20th century; sources of major social and political change. Course materials include primary documents and historic radio/television recordings.

**HIST 363 Foundations of American Foreign Policy, 1776 to the Present (4, Sp)** Evolution of American principles, roles and policies in international relations from the founding of the republic to the present.

**HIST 365 The Second World War (4, 2 years, Sp)** Comparative analysis of the Second World War as a major transforming event of the 20th century. Its causes, conduct, and consequences for humanity.

**HIST 366 The People's Republic of China (4)** Politics, economy, society, and culture from 1949 to the present including the role of the communist party and the experiences of ordinary people.

**HIST 370 Spanish America, 1492-1821 (4, Sp)** Topics in Spanish colonialism in Americas, with a focus on how religious, sexual, and racial differences shaped colonial policies and practices.

**HIST 372 Modern Latin America (4, Sp)** Exploration of major themes and events in Latin American history from independence to the present. Upper division standing.

**HIST 373 History of the Mexican American (4, FaSp)** (Enroll in AMST 373).

**HIST 374 History of Mexico (4, Fa)** The native cultures of Meso-America; colonial government, economy, and society; independence and 19th century liberalism; the Mexican revolution, 1910 to 1950. (Duplicates credit in former HIST 450.)

**HIST 376 U.S.-Japan Encounters: War, Trade, and Culture (4, Fa)** (Enroll in IR 376).

**HIST 378m Introduction to Asian American History (4, FaSp)** (Enroll in AMST 378m).

**HIST 379 Arabs in America (4, FaSp)** (Enroll in AMST 379).

**HIST 380 American Popular Culture (4, Sp)** Rise of popular culture (sports, amusement parks, movies, and television) and its significance in American society from mid 19th century to the present. (Duplicates credit in former HIST 255.)

**HIST 381 Cinema and History (4, Irregular)** Examines film as a means to narrate the past; treats the question of genre: epic, docudrama, the biopic, the music, adaptation, and such issues as authenticity and infotainment.

**HIST 386 American Legal History (4, Sp)** An introduction to the study of law from a historical perspective; explores the interaction of law, culture, and politics from the Revolution through the New Deal.

**HIST 390 Special Problems (1-4)** Supervised, individual studies. No more than one registration permitted. Enrollment by petition only.

**HIST 401 The Roman World (4, Fa)** Rome at the crossroads of Europe and the Mediterranean; the rise of Rome to world power; social, cultural and political history of Republic and Empire.

**HIST 403 Carolingian Europe (4)** Political, religious, and intellectual culture of Europe in the 8th and 9th centuries.

**HIST 404 Seminar in Korean History (4, Irregular)** Exploration of issues and sources in Korean history; work on an individual research paper through an incremental process.

**HIST 405 Intellectual History of the Middle Ages (4, Irregular)** Literature, philosophy, science, theology, and educational systems of western Europe from the time of the church fathers to the 14th century.

**HIST 406 Special Periods in Medieval History (4, Irregular)** Intensive study of selected periods.

**HIST 407 Europe in the 10th Century (4)** Political, religious, and intellectual culture of Europe in the 10th century and beyond.

**HIST 408 Everyday Life in Chaucer's England (4, Sp)** Readings and research on English social history between 1300 and 1550; emphasis on family structures, demography, gender relations, and class divisions.

**HIST 409 The Norman Conquest of England, 1066 (4)** Political, religious, and intellectual culture of England and the continent in the 11th and 12th centuries.

**HIST 410 The Age of Humanism and Reformation (4, Irregular)** The thought, art, politics, and religion of western Europe in the 16th and 17th centuries; emphasis on the contribution of Christian humanism.

**HIST 413 The Age of Revolution (4, Irregular)** The French and industrial revolutions and their interaction in 19th century Europe.

**HIST 414 Contemporary Europe (4, Irregular)** World War I and its aftermath; challenge of new culture values; World War II; problems of postwar adjustment.

**HIST 415 Medieval and Early Modern Russia (4, 2 years, Fa)** The politics, society, and culture of medieval and early modern Russia; the emergence of empire and the roots of its Eurasian identity.

**HIST 416 History of Imperial Russia: 1689-1917 (4, Sp)** The evolution of imperial society, politics and culture from Peter the Great to the Bolshevik Revolution. The dilemmas of identity in a multinational empire.

**HIST 417 History of Soviet Russia: 1917-1991 (4, 2 years, Fa)** The birth of the totalitarian regime, the emergence of the superpower and the socioeconomic, political and cultural developments that culminate in its demise.

**HIST 419 Poland and Its Neighbors in the Middle Ages (4, 2 years, Sp)** Polish politics, society, and culture in relation to its regional neighbors, especially Bohemia and Hungary, from the 10th to the end of the 15th century.

**HIST 420 European Intellectual and Cultural History: The 19th Century, 1790-1870 (4)** Intellectual and cultural trends of 19th century Europe, including Romanticism, Conservatism, Liberalism, Socialism and Evolutionary Theory.

**HIST 421 European Intellectual and Cultural History: The Turn of the Century 1880-1920 (4)** Intellectual and cultural trends of turn-of-the-century Europe, including the avant-garde, the crisis of positivism, psychoanalysis and gender theory.

**HIST 422 European Intellectual and Cultural History: The 20th Century, 1920 to the Present (4, Irregular)** Intellectual and cultural trends of contemporary Europe, including Dadaism, Surrealism, Western Marxism, Fascism, Existentialism and Structuralism.

**HIST 424 Family, Work, and Leisure in Russian History (4, Irregular)** Children and parents, love and marriage, work and leisure in the Russian village and city before and after the Revolution.

**HIST 425 The Era of the First World War (4, FaSp)** The background, causes, course, and aftermath of the First World War, with attention to the events in the United Kingdom and continental Europe. *Prerequisite:* HIST 104, HIST 413, HIST 414 or departmental approval.

**HIST 426 Gender, Family, and Society in Europe and the United States, 1500-Present (4, 2 years, Sp)** Changing social, economic, and cultural functions of the family and the roles of men, women, and children from pre-industrial times to the present in Europe and the United States.

**HIST 427 The German Question: Nation and Identity in Modern Central Europe (4)** A seminar on the making, unmaking and remaking of the German nation-state, with particular attention to issues of race, class and gender in German identity.

**HIST 428 Life and Death in Nazi Germany (4)** Social, cultural and medical history of Nazi Germany, emphasizing the Nazi vision of a racially pure national community. *Recommended preparation:* some European history.

**HIST 429 Street Life: Urban Culture in Modern Europe (4, Sp)** The 19th and 20th century European city as social artifact, cultural setting and object of fascination for its contemporary inhabitants.

**HIST 432 Britain in the 18th Century (4)** Political, social, and cultural aspects of British life from the accession of George I to about 1820.

**HIST 437 Seminar in Modern Chinese History (4, max 8, FaSp)** A readings and research seminar dealing with one topic in the history of China since 1600. Topics will change each time the course is offered. *Recommended preparation:* a class in Chinese history.

**HIST 438 Seminar in Pre-Modern Japanese History (4, max 8, FaSp)** A readings and research seminar dealing with one topic in the history of Japan before 1550. Topics will change each time the course is offered. *Recommended preparation:* a course in Japanese history.

**HIST 440 Early Modern World History (4, Fa)** Comparative patterns of historical change around the world, from ca. 1500 to ca. 1800.

**HIST 441 Modern World History (4, Sp)** Comparative patterns of historical change around the world, from ca. 1800 to the present.

**HIST 445 Comparative History and Theory of Fascism and Nazism (4, Fa)** Analysis and comparison of Italian Fascism and German Nazism in national and international contexts; recent historiographic debates.

**HIST 451 The Mexican Revolution (4, 2 years, Sp)** The roots, trajectory and outcome of the Mexican revolution of 1910.

**HIST 452 Beauty and the Body in Historical Perspective (4, Sp)** Cultural constructions of the body and beauty from gender, ethnicity, age, and disability perspectives in Europe and the United States from 1800 to the present.

**HIST 455 Advanced Topics in African-American History (4, Sp)** Exploration of African-American history through primary and secondary sources employing a colloquium format with an emphasis on shared responsibility for comprehensive discussion and analysis. Upper division or graduate standing.

**HIST 456 Race, Slavery, and the Making of the Atlantic World (4, FaSp)** Introduction to the literature of the Atlantic World with a focus on slavery and its role in the emergence of the modern era. Seminar enrollment limited to 15 students.

**HIST 457 The American West (4, Irregular)** The nation's westward movement from Colonial times to the present, with emphasis on the frontier's effect on American life and institutions.

**HIST 458 History of California (4, Fa)** Exploration, colonization, and development of Hispanic California; coming of the Americans; political, economic, and cultural development of California since its acquisition by the United States.

**HIST 461 19th Century American Thought (4, Fa)** Major American thinkers from Emerson and Margaret Fuller to William James and W.E.B. DuBois, with emphasis on race, religion, politics, and gender.

**HIST 462 20th Century American Thought (4, Fa)** Major American thinkers from John Dewey and Jane Addams to Martin Luther King and Richard Rorty, with emphasis on race, religion, politics, and gender.

**HIST 464 Culture, Money, and Power: Japanese-American Relations since 1853 (4, Sp)** Examination of the role of cultural, economic, and military forces in shaping relations between two of the most important nations in the Asia/Pacific regions. *Recommended preparation:* HIST 363 or appropriate International Relations course.

**HIST 465 America in the Cold War World, 1945-1991 (4, Fa)** America's role in the Cold War and the impact of that conflict on its people, society and culture.

**HIST 470 The Spanish Inquisition in the Early Modern Hispanic World (4, 2 years, Fa)** The Spanish Inquisition in Spain and Colonial Latin America, major theories and interpretations. Junior or senior standing recommended.

**HIST 473 Colonial Latin America Seminar (4, Sp)** The history of colonial Latin America, focusing on the transformation of native Americans and Europeans into participants in a new colonial tradition. Upper division standing. (Duplicates credit in former HIST 371).

**HIST 474 Colonial Latin America Gender and Women's History (4, 2 years, Sp)** Seminar overview of the historical literature on women, gender, and sexuality in colonial Latin America.

**HIST 478 The United States, 1789-1850 (4, Irregular)** The nation during the first six decades; development of American institutions; constitutional growth, expansion, sectionalism, and the Mexican War; the Compromise of 1850.

**HIST 481 Producing Film Histories (4, Sp)** History of film form and its institutions. Students will produce an original written or multimedia research project.

**HIST 482 Jesus in American History and Culture (4, Sp)** The place of Jesus Christ in diverse American cultures from colonial times to the present: Jesus as cultural icon, secular inspiration, Christian Son of God.

**HIST 484 The United States, 1919-1939 (4, Irregular)** Postwar reaction and the Twenties; the Great Depression and the New Deal; diplomacy between the wars.

**HIST 487 The United States since 1939 (4, Irregular)** A survey of the accelerating changes that transformed the nation's domestic life and revolutionized America's role in world affairs.

**HIST 488 Teaching History in the Secondary Schools (4, Fa)** Seminar in research methods, textbook and online research and teaching materials, and instructional approaches for teaching history in secondary schools.

**HIST 490x Directed Research (2-8, max 8, FaSp)** Individual research and readings. Not available for graduate credit.

**HIST 492 Honors Thesis (4, Sp)** Writing of the honors thesis; for students in the History Honors Program.

**HIST 493 Quantitative Historical Analysis (4, Sp)** Reading and doing quantitative research with historical data. Covers research designs, appropriate statistical analysis, and software packages for the use of historians.

**HIST 494 Seminar in New Historical Writing (4, 2 years, Fa)** Historical writing experiments combining historical specificity with more fluid approaches to time, characterization and objectivity associated with 20th century artists.

**HIST 495 American Lives: Biography and Autobiography in the United States Past (4)** The history of the United States seen through the lives of individuals, including Thomas Jefferson, Jane Addams, Malcolm X, and Marilyn Monroe.

**HIST 498 Seminar on Selected Historical Topics (4, max 8, FaSp)** Advanced study in historical analysis and writing on selected topics and themes. Seminar enrollment limited to 15 students. *Recommended preparation:* HIST 300.

**HIST 499 Special Topics (2-4, max 8, Irregular)**

**HIST 500 Introduction to Graduate Historical Studies (4, Fa)** Techniques, theories, and sub-disciplines of history.

**HIST 503 Studies in Roman History (4, Irregular)** Readings and discussions of major problems, issues, and interpretations of Roman history.

**HIST 505 Studies in Early Medieval History (4, Irregular)** Intensive study of subjects selected from the early Middle Ages, emphasizing source material, bibliography, and historiographic problems.

**HIST 506 Studies in Later Medieval History (4, Irregular)** Intensive study of subjects selected from the later Middle Ages, emphasizing source material, bibliography, and historiographic problems.

**HIST 508 Studies in the Renaissance (4)** Europe in the Renaissance: sources; secondary bibliography; and historiography.

**HIST 509 Studies in the Reformation (4)** Readings, reports, and discussions of major problems, issues, and interpretations of the Reformation.

**HIST 510 Studies in Early Modern European History (4, Irregular)** Readings of major interpretive studies on the 17th and 18th centuries.

**HIST 514 Studies in Modern European History, 1789-1914 (4, Fa)** Readings and current bibliography in the history of Europe from the French Revolution to the outbreak of World War I; emphasis on cultural history approaches.

**HIST 515 Studies in Modern European History: Europe's 20th Century (4, Fa)** Readings in the history and historiography of Europe in the 20th century.

**HIST 516 Studies in European Modernism (4)** Readings and analyses of European Modernism in the period between 1850 and 1920.

**HIST 517 Studies in Russian History (4, Irregular)** Readings, discussions, and student papers in modern Russian history.

**HIST 520 Modernity and Its Visual Cultures (4, Sp)** Western visual culture 1850-1930: historical background of changes in high and popular culture, technological reproducibility, display and spectacularization; recent literature and theoretical approaches.

**HIST 525 Studies in British History (4, Irregular)** Selected topics in English and British Empire history with emphasis on the 19th and 20th centuries.

**HIST 535 Studies in Japanese History (4, Irregular)** Selected topics in historical problems dealing with Japan.

**HIST 536 Studies in Chinese History (2 or 4, Irregular)** Selected topics in historical problems dealing with China. *Prerequisite:* HIST 340.

**HIST 540 Studies in Modern East Asian History (4, max 8, Irregular)** Readings and analysis of a particular theme in modern Asian history, focusing on broad comparative issues like cultural identity, colonialism, nationalism, revolution, or interstate relations.

**HIST 544 Feminist Theory for Historians (4, Fa)** Readings in contemporary feminist theory, focused especially on theories that address the construction, writing, and general practice of history. Open only to graduate students.

**HIST 546 Comparative History of Women and Gender in the West to 1800 (4, Fa)** Topically-focused readings in the comparative history of women and gender in Europe and the Americas before 1800. Open only to graduate students.

**HIST 550 Studies in the History of Women, Gender and Sexuality (4, max 8, Irregular)** Readings and current bibliography in the history of women, gender and sexuality.

**HIST 554 Readings in Chicano/Latino History (4, FaSp)** (Enroll in AMST 554)

**HIST 555 Studies in the American West (4)** Zones of contact — physical, economic, political, ecological, symbolic, cultural, metaphorical — between peoples “west” of the Eurasian land mass since the rise of capitalist global expansion.

**HIST 561 Historiography of Colonial Mexico (4, Fa)** Introduction to the historiography of Colonial Mexico from 1500 to 1821.

**HIST 565 Studies in American International History (4, FaSm)** Readings and analyses of American policies, roles and principles in their interaction with peoples and nations of the world.

**HIST 566 Historical Scholarship on North America to 1800 (4, Fa)** Introduction to research in the fields of American Indian, colonial America, Atlantic world, and the early United States. Open only to graduate students.

**HIST 567 Historical Scholarship on 19th Century America (4, Sp)** Introduction to historiography and research in the political, economic, social, cultural, and intellectual history of the 19th century United States.

**HIST 568 Historical Scholarship on 20th and 21st Century America (4, Sp)** Introduction to historiography and research in the political, economic, social, cultural, and intellectual history of the 20th and 21st century United States.

**HIST 575 Studies in 19th Century United States History (4, max 8, 2 years, Fa)** Intensive readings and bibliography in the Early National, Jacksonian, Civil War, and Post-Civil War periods.

**HIST 581 Studies in American Economic and Business History (4, Irregular)** Economic growth patterns and institutional change in the development of modern business organizations from colonial times to the present.

**HIST 583 Studies in Urban History (4)** Readings and analyses in the rise of the city and the impact of urbanization from the colonial era to the present.

**HIST 584 Seminar in American Social History (4, Irregular)** Creation of communities and societies; industrialization, urbanization, working class life; families, women, ethnicity; immigration; racism; mobility; reform and radicalism, leisure.

**HIST 585 Social and Institutional Impacts of GIS (4, FaSp)** The role of GIS as a human activity system and an examination of the legal, privacy, and policy issues affecting geographic information. *Prerequisite:* GEOG 583.

**HIST 587 Studies in the Politics of American Popular Culture (4)** Selected themes, theories, and key works in the politics of American popular culture.

**HIST 590 Directed Research (1-12, FaSpSm)** Research leading to the master's degree. Maximum units which may be applied to the degree to be determined by the department. Graded CR/NC.

**HIST 592 Historiography (4, Sm)** Historical criticism; form and mechanics of presenting research; writers of history, their works and philosophies; theories of historical development.

**HIST 593 The Art of Historical Writing (4, Sp)** An analysis of conventional forms of historical representation and the artistic and scientific challenges to them. Laboratory training in innovative forms of historical writing will be stressed.

**HIST 594abz Master's Thesis (2-2-0, FaSp)** Credit on acceptance of thesis. Graded IP/CR/NC.

**HIST 602 Seminar in Ancient History (2 or 4, max 8, Irregular)** Directed research in historical problems.

**HIST 605 Seminar in Medieval European History (2 or 4, max 8, Irregular)** Directed research in historical problems.

**HIST 609 Seminar in the Renaissance (2 or 4, max 8)** Directed research in historical problems of 14th and 15th century European history.

**HIST 610 Seminar in Early Modern European History (2 or 4, max 8, Irregular)** Directed research in historical problems concerning the 17th and 18th centuries.

**HIST 615 Seminar in Modern European History (2 or 4, max 8, Irregular)** Directed research in historical problems dealing with Europe since 1789.

**HIST 617 Seminar in Russian History (2 or 4, max 8, Irregular)** Directed research in historical problems.

**HIST 620 Research Seminar on Modern Visual Culture (4, Fa)** A research seminar focusing on Western visual culture since the mid-18th century. *Recommended preparation:* HIST 520.

**HIST 625 Seminar in English and British Empire History (2 or 4, max 8)** Directed research in historical problems.

**HIST 630 Seminar in Japanese History (2 or 4, max 8, Irregular)** Directed research in historical problems.

**HIST 635 Seminar in Chinese History (2 or 4, max 8, Irregular)** Directed research in historical problems. *Prerequisite:* HIST 340.

**HIST 650 Seminar on Women's and Family History (4, max 8, Sp)** Readings, discussions, and directed research on women's and family histories.

**HIST 655 Seminar in Western American History (2 or 4, max 8)** Selected topics in the history of the American frontier and the West.

**HIST 670 Illness and Healing in the Modern World (4, Sp)** Illness and healing in Europe and the Americas since 1492, especially the changing clinical and cultural definitions and responses to disease and ailments.

**HIST 673 Seminar in Early North American History (4, max 8)** Primary research on issues related to the history of the colonial and early national periods with an emphasis on areas that became the United States.

**HIST 675 Seminar in 19th Century United States History (4, max 8, 2 years, Sp)** Research in historical problems of the Antebellum, Civil War, and Post-Civil War periods.

**HIST 680 Seminar in 20th Century United States History (4, max 8, 2 years, Fa)** Directed research in historical problems of the Reform, World War I, interwar, World War II, and Post-War periods.

**HIST 682 Seminar in American Working-Class History (4, max 8)** Primary research in American working-class history; requirements include writing an original research paper on topic of student's choice. *Prerequisite:* HIST 582 or HIST 584.

**HIST 683 Seminar in American Urban History (2 or 4, max 8)** Directed research in historical problems of American cities.

**HIST 684 Seminar in American International History (4, max 8, Sp)** Research in selected topics pertaining to America's interaction with peoples and nations of the world.

**HIST 688 Seminar in American Economic and Business History (2 or 4, max 8)**

**HIST 790 Research (1-12, FaSpSm)** Research leading to the doctorate. Maximum units which may be applied to the degree to be determined by the department. Graded CR/NC.

**HIST 794abcdz Doctoral Dissertation (2-2-2-2-0, FaSp)** Credit on acceptance of dissertation. Graded IP/CR/NC.

## Interdisciplinary Studies

College Academic Services Building  
(213) 740-2961  
FAX: (213) 740-4839  
Email: [fliegel@college.usc.edu](mailto:fliegel@college.usc.edu)  
[www.usc.edu/idm](http://www.usc.edu/idm)

*Faculty Director:* Terry Lee Seip, Ph.D.

*Director:* Richard Fliegel, Ph.D.

### Interdisciplinary Major

The interdisciplinary major allows students to create an individual, original major. It is a flexible option available when a combination of existing majors and academic minors does not adequately fulfill a student's educational goals. With close advisement, students can build their own programs of study.

The interdisciplinary major is an intensive research program for students with a focused interest in a topic which requires study from more than one disciplinary perspective. Interdisciplinary majors are usually self-motivated students with good writing skills and an intellectual passion for a particular area of inquiry. Course work is selected to lead to a thesis project integrating the areas of research comprising the interdisciplinary major.

### Admission

Admission to the interdisciplinary major is by application. Applications, which may be obtained from the program office, are considered by a special admissions committee. Interested students must have a GPA of 3.0 (A = 4.0) or above; those with less than a 3.3 are the exception. No one is usually admitted after the end of the first semester of the junior year.

### Program Requirements

Students in the program must meet the general education requirements of the college. When admitted, students establish an academic "contract," which outlines each semester's course of study through graduation. The contract includes a minimum of nine (four unit) upper division courses, distributed in at least two fields. The primary

focus of the major should be in the College of Letters, Arts and Sciences. These areas of concentration must then be combined in a senior thesis or project, written under the guidance of a faculty committee.

### Restrictions

Course prerequisites cannot be waived; admission to courses restricted to majors is subject to availability and direct negotiations; admission to departments and/or schools which have their own admission requirements must be processed separately.

### Minor in Critical Approaches to Leadership

This minor is offered by faculty from several disciplines whose perspectives are brought to bear on issues and questions that should inform the judgements of capable, ethical leaders. Students are introduced to theoretical and historical models of leadership, engage in case studies of modern leaders, select critical electives that explore ethical and social considerations of leadership, examine professional applications of leadership principles, and integrate what they have learned in a capstone course. The emphasis of the minor is on leadership as expertise in community-building and takes advantage of USC's programs in community service, including the Joint Educational Project, the Jesse M. Unruh Institute of Politics and other internships available through the Division of Student Affairs.

Five upper-division courses, totaling 20 units, are required.

CORE COURSES		UNITS
Choose two:		
CLAS 370	Leaders and Communities	4
CLAS 375	Alexander the Great: Leadership, Personality and World Conquest	4
PHIL 335	Theoretical Models of Leadership	4
MDA 325	Case Studies in Modern Leadership	4

### CRITICAL ELECTIVES

#### Group A-choose one

PHIL 337	History of Modern Political Philosophy	4
PHIL 437	Social and Political Philosophy	4
PSYC 355	Social Psychology	4
REL 341	Ethics in a Technological Society	4
REL 360	Ethical Issues in the New Medical Revolution	4
REL 375	Conflict and Change and the Ethics of Business	4
SOCI 320	Social Psychology	4

#### Group B-choose one

IR 303	Leadership and Diplomacy	4
MOR 470	Global Leadership	4
POSC 365	World Political Leadership	4
POSC 423	Presidents and the Presidency	4

### CAPSTONE COURSE

AMST 365	Leadership in the Community, or	
MDA 365	The Art and Adventure of Leadership	4

## Courses of Instruction

### INTERDISCIPLINARY MAJOR PROGRAM (INDS)

The terms indicated are *expected* but are not *guaranteed*. For the courses offered during any given term, consult the *Schedule of Classes*.

**INDS 100 Topical and Multidisciplinary Seminars (1-4, max 12, FaSp)** Small group investigation from an interdisciplinary perspective.

**INDS 101 Directed Research and Tutorials (1-4, FaSp)** Research and study with L.A.S. Faculty Associates and other faculty.

**INDS 102 Field Study (1-4, FaSp)** In-service experience in a variety of off-campus institutions under the supervision of an L.A.S. Faculty Associate.

**INDS 300 Topical and Multidisciplinary Seminars (1-4, max 12, FaSp)** See INDS 100 for description.

**INDS 301 Directed Research and Tutorials (1-4, FaSp)** See INDS 101 for description.

**INDS 302 Field Study (1-4, FaSp)** See INDS 102 for description.

**INDS 400 Topical and Multidisciplinary Seminars (1-4, max 12, FaSp)** See INDS 100 for description.

**INDS 401 Directed Research and Tutorials (1-4, FaSp)** See INDS 101 for description.

**INDS 402 Field Study (1-4, FaSp)** See INDS 102 for description.

**INDS 494 Senior Thesis (1-8, FaSp)** Writing the IDM senior thesis under the supervision of a faculty guidance committee.

## International Relations

Von KleinSmid Center 330  
(213) 740-6278; 740-2136  
FAX: (213) 742-0281  
Email: [sir@college.usc.edu](mailto:sir@college.usc.edu)  
[www.usc.edu/sir](http://www.usc.edu/sir)

*Director:* Laurie A. Brand, Ph.D.\*

### Faculty

*Professors:* Jonathan D. Aronson, Ph.D.\* (*Communication*); Laurie A. Brand, Ph.D.\*; Manuel Castells, Ph.D. (*Communication*); Nicholas Cull, Ph.D. (*Communication*); Geoffrey Garrett, Ph.D.; Patrick James, Ph.D.; David Kang, Ph.D.; Steven L. Lamy, Ph.D.\* (*Vice Dean*); Gerardo Munck, Ph.D.; John S. Odell, Ph.D.; Michael Parks (*Communication*); Philip Seib, J.D. (*Communication*); Edwin M. Smith, J.D. (*Law*); J. Ann Tickner, Ph.D.\*

*Associate Professors:* Gerald J. Bender, Ph.D.\*; Robert English, Ph.D.; Saori N. Katada, Ph.D.; Daniel Lynch, Ph.D.; Mary Elise Sarotte, Ph.D.; Carol Wise, Ph.D.

*Assistant Professors:* Mai'a Cross, Ph.D.; Jacques Hymans, Ph.D.; Brian Rathbun, Ph.D.; Apichai Shipper, Ph.D. (*Political Science*); Nicholas Weller, Ph.D. (*Political Science*)

*Director of the Center for Public Diplomacy and Professor of the Practice of International Relations and Public Diplomacy:* Geoffrey Wiseman, Ph.D.

*Senior Lecturer in International Relations and Senior Fellow in Public Diplomacy (Center on Public Diplomacy):* Pamela K. Starr

*Emeritus Professors:* Peter A. Berton, Ph.D.\*; Michael G. Fry, Ph.D.; James N. Rosenau, Ph.D.; Rodger Swearingen, Ph.D.

\*Recipient of university-wide or college award for teaching or research.

### Degree Programs

The School of International Relations (SIR) offers a B.A. in international relations; a B.A. in international relations (global business); a B.A. in Middle East Studies; a progressive degree in international relations; a dual M.A. in international relations/Juris Doctor offered with the USC Gould School of Law; a dual M.A. in international relations/Master of Planning and a dual M.A. in international relations/Master of Public Administration offered with the School of Policy, Planning, and Development; a Master of Public Diplomacy; and a Ph.D. in politics and international relations offered with the Political Science Department. The SIR also offers minors in international relations, international policy and management, international urban development, and Middle East studies.

The SIR encourages undergraduate double majors, especially with economics, environmental studies, geography, history, journalism, foreign languages, political science and sociology. Programs are flexible, allowing students to gain a broad background in international studies and, at the same time, to specialize in a particular area. Minors in international relations; international policy and management; international urban development; and global communication, as well as interdisciplinary minors in nonprofits, philanthropy and volunteerism; peace and conflict studies; and Russian area studies are also offered.

## Undergraduate Degree

### Major Requirements for the Bachelor of Arts in International Relations

The International Relations major requires a minimum of 40 units. All majors and minors must complete IR 210 International Relations: Introductory Analysis. All majors must complete an additional methodologically oriented course: either IR 211 International Relations: Approaches to Research or IR 212 Historical Approaches to International Relations or IR 213 The Global Economy. Normally IR 210 should be completed before attempting 400-level courses.

Four semesters of a single foreign language are required. All majors are encouraged to obtain as much foreign language training as possible either through a major or a minor in a foreign language or through a study program abroad.

Beyond IR 210 and IR 211 or IR 212 or IR 213, international relations majors are required to take eight additional courses. Majors must choose two, three-course concentrations. One of these should be from the following: Culture, Gender and a Global Society; Foreign Policy Analysis; International Political Economy; International Politics and Security Studies; Regional Studies (Europe; Russia, Eastern Europe and Eurasia; Latin America; the Middle East and Africa; or Pacific Rim). The student may design the second concentration with the support of a regular faculty member and approved by the International Relations Curriculum Committee. Every concentration must include at least one international relations course, typically the introductory course.

#### *International Politics and Security Studies*

War and peace are at the heart of relations among nations. These courses investigate defense analysis, arms control, peace-building and strategic studies. The domestic, technological and international factors influencing defense and arms control policies and negotiations are considered. The World Wars, Korea, Vietnam and the numerous crises of the Cold War are the backdrop in these courses. Required course: IR 307 or IR 381. Additional courses are: IR 303, IR 304, IR 310, IR 318, IR 382, IR 383, IR 384, IR 385, IR 386, IR 402, IR 403, IR 422, IR 427, IR 445, IR 483, POSC 366 and POSC 448ab.

#### *International Political Economy*

These courses focus on what used to be considered "low" politics, but which have become key issues. Money, trade, investment, development, the environment and foreign economic policy are examined. Required course: IR 330. Additional courses are: ECON 338, ECON 450, ECON 452, IR 305, IR 323, IR 324, IR 325, IR 326, IR 337, IR 363, IR 364, IR 439, IR 454, POSC 430 and POSC 431.

#### *Foreign Policy Analysis*

This area examines the external relations of states, particularly the domestic and international factors that influence the formulation and implementation of national foreign policies. Factors within states (leadership, small group dynamics and domestic lobbying groups) and factors between states are stressed. Required course: IR 341 or IR 343. Additional courses are: IR 303, IR 346, IR 365, IR 368, IR 385, IR 403, IR 441, IR 442, IR 443, IR 445 and IR 465.

#### *Regional Studies*

The regional studies field focuses on geographic regions, such as the Pacific Rim, Latin America, Europe, the Middle East and Africa. These courses test general theories of international relations within the framework of a specific region. The economic, political, ethnic and social history of a region are examined to help explain current developments and interstate and domestic policies and issues within a region.

*Europe:* Required course: IR 369. Additional courses are: ANTH 326, FREN 400, FREN 410, GERM 465, HIST 312, HIST 313, HIST 332, HIST 414, HIST 422, HIST 427, HIST 434, IR 368, IR 369, IR 385, IR 468, POSC 370, POSC 371, POSC 463, SPAN 320 and SPAN 350.

*Russia, Eastern Europe and Eurasia:* Required course: IR 345. Additional courses are: HIST 320, HIST 328, HIST 416, IR 346, IR 438, IR 439, POSC 464 and SLL 330.

*Latin America:* Required course: IR 364. Additional courses are: ANTH 328, ANTH 425, GEOG 335, HIST 372, HIST 374, IR 337, IR 365, IR 465, IR 466, POSC 350, POSC 430, POSC 431, SPAN 320 and SPAN 481.

*The Middle East and Africa:* Required course: IR 362 or IR 367. Additional courses are: ANTH 327, ECON 342, IR 362, IR 363, IR 364 and POSC 351.

*Pacific Rim:* Required course: IR 358 or IR 360. Additional courses are: ANTH 323, ANTH 324, EALC 340, EALC 345, EALC 350, EALC 375, ECON 343, HIST 333, HIST 337, HIST 340, IR 333, IR 361, IR 384, IR 442, POSC 352, POSC 355, POSC 356, POSC 377 and POSC 453.

#### *Culture, Gender and Global Society*

This field explores identities and interests shaping the politics of intellectual global society. Required course: IR 305 or IR 316. Additional courses are: EALC 375, IR 303, IR 306, IR 310, IR 315, IR 318, IR 344, IR 382, IR 403, IR 422, IR 424, IR 438, IR 444, POSC 456, PPD 382, SOCI 335, SOCI 435, SOCI 445, SOCI 460 and SOCI 470.

If a student chooses a regional studies concentration, then his or her foreign language requirement should be in a language appropriate to that region. Four semesters of a single foreign language are required. Foreign language units do not count toward the minimum total of 40 units for the international relations major.

The student must take at least 32 units of international relations courses, including the two 200-level IR courses. Additionally, he or she must take at least eight upper division courses from the above curriculum, including at least one regional course and one 400-level course.

#### **Honors Program**

The honors program centers around IR 494 Honors Thesis Seminar that culminates in a thesis based on original research. In the spring of the junior year, students who have earned a GPA of 3.5 in the major and an overall GPA of 3.3 submit an application, two letters of recommendation and a research proposal that identifies the thesis topic to the student affairs office. Upon admission to the program, the student identifies an appropriate faculty member to co-supervise the thesis and, in the fall of the senior year, enrolls in IR 494. If the program is completed successfully (a B+ or better in IR 494, a major GPA of 3.5 and an overall GPA of 3.3 [A = 4.0]), the transcript will read "with Honors."



**Bachelor of Arts in International Relations (Global Business)**

The B.A. in International Relations with an emphasis in Global Business will give students the opportunity to pursue a degree in international relations and acquire specific skills in one of four concentrations in international business: international finance, international financial management, global marketing or global management. Students who have earned a GPA of 3.0 or above and a “B” average in IR 210 International Relations: Introductory Analysis and a second 300-level or above IR course are eligible to apply during their sophomore year. In addition to the IR requirements, students need to complete the following prerequisite courses: ECON 203 Principles of Microeconomics, ECON 205 Principles of Macroeconomics, MATH 118x Fundamental Principles of the Calculus and MATH 218 Probability for Business before they can begin this program. The international relations course work consists of 28 units: IR 210, a regional course, a 400-level course, an international political economy course (IR 324, IR 325, IR 326 or IR 330) and three upper division electives.

Course work at the Marshall School of Business consists of ACCT 410x Accounting for Non-Business Majors or BUAD 250a Core Concepts of Accounting Information and 20 units in the respective areas of concentration. *International finance*: BUAD 215x Foundations of Business Finance, BUAD 310 Applied Business Statistics, BUAD 350 Macroeconomic Analysis for Business Decisions or ECON 305 Intermediate Macroeconomic Theory, FBE 462 International Trade and Commercial Policy and FBE 464 International Finance; *international financial management*: BUAD 215x Foundations of Business Finance, BUAD 310 Applied Business Statistics, FBE 432 Corporate Financial Strategy, FBE 436 Financial Management of Multinational Corporations, FBE 462 International Trade and Commercial Policy; *global marketing*: BUAD 307 Marketing Fundamentals, BUAD 310 Applied Business Statistics, MKT 450 Consumer Behavior and Marketing, MKT 465 Global Marketing Management and MKT 470 Marketing Research; *global management*: BUAD 304 Leading Organizations, MOR 431 Interpersonal Competence and Development, MOR 462 Management Consulting, MOR 470 Global Leadership and MOR 492 Global Strategy.

**Bachelor of Arts in Middle East Studies**

This major is an interdisciplinary degree which draws on courses from anthropology, classics, economics, history, international relations, Judaic studies, linguistics, political science and religion. It offers students interested in exploring the richness and complexity of the Middle East, broadly defined

as extending from Morocco through Iran, a framework for developing both expertise and wide-ranging critical perspectives on the region’s past, present and future. The variety of courses will allow students to tailor their choices to a range of possible emphases. Two options are also available regarding language study. The first, which is strongly recommended for all students, but especially for those who seek to pursue a career using Middle East studies, stresses the importance of a regional language (at this point, Arabic or Hebrew), along with other disciplinary offerings. The second allows students to gain an in-depth understanding of the region, but without the requirement of a regional language.

Requirements for the degree are: HIST 180 (an introductory survey course) which is a prerequisite for the major. Students must also take: a) seven more courses, six of which must be upper division courses, chosen from the list below; b) an eighth course, which may be either an upper division course from the list below or the fourth semester of Arabic or Hebrew for those studying a regional language.

No more than two courses may be counted toward this major and another major.

REQUIRED COURSES		UNITS
HIST 180	Introduction to Islamic Civilization	4
Seven of the following courses, six of which must be upper division courses:		
ANTH 327	Anthropology of the Middle East and Islam	4
ANTH 335	Comparative Muslim Societies	4
CLAS 360	Classical Arabic Literature in Translation	4
ECON 322	Economic History and Modernization of the Middle East	4
ECON 342	Economic Development of the Middle East	4
HEBR 315	Biblical Hebrew Literature (Hebrew IV)	4
HIST 280	The Modern Middle East	4
HIST 275	The Worlds of the Silk Road	4
HIST 324	Islam in Russia and the Soviet Union	4
IR 362	The International Relations of the Contemporary Middle East	4
IR 363	Middle East Political Economy	4
JS 214	Zionism, Israel and the Modern World	4
JS 361	Scripture and Polemic in Judaism, Christianity and Islam	4

JS 465	Medieval Jewish Philosophy	4
LING 252*	Arabic IV	4
LING 295	The Ancient Near East: Culture, Archaeology, Texts	4
POSC 351	Middle East Politics	4
REL 315	Thought and Life of Islam	4
REL 317	Ancient Near Eastern Myth and Literature	4
REL 394	Near Eastern and Mediterranean Archaeology	4
REL 494	Advanced Near Eastern and Mediterranean Archaeology	4

\*Counts as an upper division course

Students majoring in Middle East studies are strongly encouraged to study in the Middle East in one of USC’s study abroad programs. USC currently has programs at the American University in Cairo, the Hebrew University (Jerusalem) and Tel Aviv University.

Unlike the other majors offered through the School of International Relations, advisement for the Middle East major is done through the College advisement office.

**Bachelor of Science in Global Health**

The Bachelor of Science in Global Health is a multidisciplinary degree of the Keck School of Medicine’s Department of Preventive Medicine. Students complete course work in Health Promotion and Disease Prevention Studies. For degree requirements, see Preventive Medicine, page 773.

**Progressive Degree Program in International Relations**

This progressive degree program permits superior students to complete all requirements for both the B.A. and the M.A. degrees in international relations in five years. Students may apply on completion of 64 units of course work, but not later than the end of their junior year (or the completion of 96 units). To be eligible for admission, students must have at least a 3.5 overall GPA and must have completed IR 210 International Relations: Introductory Analysis and IR 211 International Relations: Approaches to Research, or equivalent courses, as well as at least two upper division IR courses. The application for admission to a progressive degree program must be accompanied by an approved course plan proposal and letters of recommendation from two USC faculty members in the School of International Relations. The requirements for both the B.A. and M.A. degrees must be satisfied. Further details about progressive degrees can be found on page 84.

Students enrolled in a progressive degree program are encouraged to pursue minors in either foreign language, economics, public policy or regional studies to attain regional and functional expertise in addition to their training in international relations.

#### Minor in International Relations

The minor in international relations allows students to develop a specialty in the field without a full major. Requirements are: IR 210 International Relations: Introductory Analysis and four upper division courses including at least one regional course and one 400-level course. Students planning to minor in international relations should see the School of International Relations advisors in Von KleinSmid Center 301.

#### Minor in Global Communication

The rise of global firms and international changes that followed the end of the cold war raise new opportunities and challenges. This minor provides students from fields such as business, journalism, engineering and political science an understanding of the dynamic nature of global relations, communications and technology. The global communication minor consists of six 4-unit courses, three from international relations and three from communication. Students are required to complete IR 305 Managing New Global Challenges; two additional IR upper division courses, at least one of which must be a course which focuses on a specific region; COMM 487 Communication and Global Organizations; and two elective courses relevant to global communication. See the School of Communication, page 483, for complete course requirements.

#### Minor in International Policy and Management

The minor in international policy and management brings together courses from the School of International Relations, dealing with the new global challenges, specific regions of the world and international organizations and policies, and the School of Policy, Planning, and Development, dealing with core management skills and public policy processes. Students will gain an understanding of the changes and challenges transforming the world and a taste of the policy and management skills to deal with them. To increase their understanding of the context and application of these concepts, students must complete a semester-long internship either in Washington, D.C. or Los Angeles with an organization that has an international focus.

Students take three courses in international relations, including the gateway course, IR 305 Managing New Global Challenges, three courses in public policy and management, and an approved internship either through the School of International Relations (IR 491x) or the School of Policy, Planning, and Development (PPD 401).

#### Required Courses from International Relations:

IR 305; one regional course selected from: IR 333, IR 345, IR 358, IR 360, 361, IR 362, IR 363, IR 365, IR 367, IR 369, IR 383, IR 385, IR 439, IR 442, IR 468; one course from either the regional course list or the following: IR 306, IR 307, IR 310, IR 315, IR 316, IR 318, IR 323, IR 324, IR 325, IR 326, IR 327, IR 330, IR 341, IR 343, IR 344, IR 381, IR 382, IR 427, IR 441, IR 444.

The Policy, Planning, and Development component requires the completion of the following three options:

*From Policy, Planning, and Development:* PPD 225; two additional courses from the following: PPD 371, PPD 357, PPD 473, PPD 476 or PPD 482; or from Public Management: PPD 402; two additional courses from the following: PPD 313, PPD 407, PPD 411, PPD 476.

#### Internship

Each student is required to complete an approved internship with an international focus. Students may take a two-unit internship either through the School of International Relations (IR 491) or Public Policy and Management (PPD 401).

#### Minor in International Urban Development

As the world shrinks, students are increasingly working in a global environment. Even those who are employed in the United States find the world a competitor, employees from around the world, and customers of all nationalities. This minor addresses the needs of those students by introducing them to relevant urban, economic and social policy issues as they are framed in international settings.

The minor is open to all students except majors in International Relations (IR) and Public Policy, Management and Planning. The minor is designed for students who wish to either work in the international arena or who expect that their professional careers will be affected by activities in that arena. Students should sign up for the minor in the International Relations student affairs office.

The requirements for the minor include 6 courses (24 units): three courses from International Relations and three courses including a laboratory course from Policy, Planning, and Development.

*The International Relations component:* all students are required to take IR 305; one regional IR course must be taken from: IR 333, IR 345, IR 358, IR 360, IR 361, IR 362, IR 363, IR 365, IR 367, IR 369, IR 383, IR 385, IR 439, IR 442, IR 468; an elective IR course must be taken from the regional list above or from the following: IR 306, IR 307, IR 310, IR 315, IR 316, IR 318, IR 323, IR 324, IR 325, IR 326, IR 327, IR 330, IR 341, IR 343, IR 344, IR 381, IR 382, IR 427, IR 441, IR 444.

*The Policy, Planning, and Development component:* All students are required to take PPD 250; students choose between either PPD 227 or PPD 382; all students complete the capstone course PPD 431L.

#### Minor in Middle East Studies

Drawing on courses from nine different departments, this interdisciplinary minor offers students interested in exploring the richness and complexity of the Middle East, broadly defined as extending from Morocco through Iran, a framework for developing a basic but solid understanding of the region. Students may select courses that provide a broad introduction across disciplines, or they may choose courses that address a particular historical period or theme.

Twenty units (five courses) are required. All students must take HIST 180. To complete the minor a student must also take four upper division courses from the list below from at least three departments. Students who are also studying Arabic may substitute LING 252 Arabic IV for one of the four upper division courses. However there is no language requirement for the minor.

REQUIRED COURSES		UNITS
HIST 180	Introduction to Islamic Civilization	4
Four of the following courses:		
ANTH 327	Anthropology of the Middle East and Islam	4
ANTH 335	Comparative Muslim Societies	4
CLAS 360	Classical Arabic Literature in Translation	4
ECON 322	Economic History and Modernization of the Middle East	4
ECON 342	Economic Development of the Middle East	4
HEBR 315	Biblical Hebrew Literature (Hebrew IV)	4
HIST 324	Islam in Russia and the Soviet Union	4
IR 362	The International Relations of the Contemporary Middle East	4

IR 363	Middle East Political Economy	4	Unlike the other minors offered through the School of International Relations, advisement for the Middle East minor is done through the College advisement office.
JS 361	Scripture and Polemic in Judaism, Christianity and Islam	4	
JS 465	Medieval Jewish Philosophy	4	<b>Interdisciplinary Nonprofits, Philanthropy and Volunteerism Minor</b>
LING 252	Arabic IV	4	See the School of Policy, Planning, and Development section, page 851.
POSC 351	Middle East Politics	4	
REL 315	Thought and Life of Islam	4	<b>Interdisciplinary Peace and Conflict Studies Minor</b>
REL 317	Ancient Near Eastern Myth and Literature	4	See Peace and Conflict Studies Program, page 414.
REL 394	Near Eastern and Mediterranean Archaeology	4	<b>Interdisciplinary Russian Area Studies Minor</b>
REL 494	Advanced Near Eastern and Mediterranean Archaeology	4	See Department of Slavic Languages and Literatures, page 459.

### Advisement

Advisement is required for all majors and minors. Students are encouraged to meet with School of International Relations advisors at least once a semester to review the direction of their individual programs. Students are also encouraged to seek the advisement of faculty members whose specializations are appropriate to their programs of study.

### Academic Specialization

Students majoring in international relations who wish to develop their own specialization or emphasize a particular regional area may establish with a faculty advisor, or with School of International Relations advisors, an academic program which will accomplish the students' objectives.

## Graduate Degrees

The School of International Relations offers graduate curricula leading to several different graduate degrees. With courses and faculty renowned for their strengths in a great variety of fields — culture, gender and globalization, political economy, foreign policy and security, regional studies — our graduate international programs generally emphasize training for careers in advanced research and teaching. The school also welcomes professionally oriented students with related interests in fields such as law, communication, economics and business and public policy.

The School of International Relations has programs leading to a progressive B.A./M.A. in international relations; a dual M.A. in international relations/Juris Doctor offered with the USC Gould School of Law; a dual M.A. in international relations/Master of Planning and M.A. in international relations/Master of Public Administration offered with the School of Policy, Planning, and Development; Master of Public Diplomacy; and a Ph.D. in politics and international relations offered with the Political Science Department.

### Admission Requirements

The School of International Relations welcomes talented candidates from a variety of academic backgrounds. Admission decisions are based on consideration of applicants' prior academic performance, as reflected in course grades and letters of recommendation. Applicants also are strongly encouraged to submit a sample of their written work in English, preferably a research-oriented paper. The committee also considers the potential for success in a graduate program based on Graduate Record Examinations scores.

Business, government and other practical experiences related to international relations also are taken into account.

It is strongly recommended that master's and doctoral degree candidates should have completed at least one undergraduate course in statistics or quantitative methods and at least one course in economics before enrolling for graduate study. A course in social or political theory or international history also is highly desirable. The faculty may admit promising students who lack one or more of these courses. Students with this preparation tend to be more successful in the program and more likely to prosper in an academic or research setting afterwards.

### Degree Requirements

These degrees are under the jurisdiction of the Graduate School. Refer to the Requirements for Graduation section (page 83) and the Graduate School section of this catalogue (page 93) for general regulations. All courses applied toward the degrees must be courses accepted by the Graduate School.

All graduate students are required to maintain regular contact with the graduate coordinator to assure compliance with departmental regulations.

### Foreign Language Requirement

Students in the progressive B.A./M.A. and joint M.A./J.D., M.A./M.Pl. and M.A./M.P.A. master's programs must show proficiency in at least one foreign language at the fourth semester level. In special instances a doctoral student's dissertation guidance committee may require a student to show research competence in one or two foreign languages.

International students whose native language is not English may satisfy this requirement by submitting proof of their ability to read and understand social science materials in their native language where appropriate, or in another language in which significant social science material is available.

### Substantive Paper Requirement

Students in the progressive B.A./M.A. and joint M.A./J.D., M.A./M.Pl. and M.A./M.P.A. master's programs must submit a substantive paper or alternative project. This requirement is meant to encourage students to polish articles that may ultimately prove suitable for publication, to develop materials that will display their talents for doctoral and graduate school admission committees or prospective employers, and to begin to develop dissertation proposals early in the graduate education process. A student may submit a revised version of a research paper or a detailed policy memorandum along with a copy of the original paper for which he or she received a grade of B+ or better in one international relations graduate class. Students may also submit a paper or project based on other original work. A two-person faculty examining committee, which must consist of School of International Relations faculty members, will evaluate the substantive paper or project and may, at their discretion, call the student for an oral examination on the project. The student may add a third outside member to the committee. They may also choose to examine the student on his or her course work in international relations.

### Master of Arts, International Relations

#### Requirements

Students who have the degree objective of joint M.A. programs (Master of Arts, International Relations/Juris Doctor; Master of Arts, International Relations/Master of Planning; and Master of Arts, International Relations/Master of Public Administration) must apply for an M.A. in International Relations. Students pursuing these joint programs must refer to the specific course requirements outlined for each program.

#### Advisement

Students should consult with the school's faculty advisor each semester before registering for courses for the next semester. Students also are encouraged to seek advice from other faculty who work in areas related to their interests. Students may, if they wish and if a faculty member agrees, select a different faculty advisor from among the school's faculty. Consult with and inform the Office of Student Affairs regarding changes in faculty advisors.

### Master of Arts, Politics and International Relations

Only students who have a degree objective of obtaining the Ph.D. will be admitted into the Politics and International Relations program. However, interested students can obtain an M.A. degree while pursuing the Ph.D. The degree is awarded upon successful completion of (a) 28 units, including three of the five courses in the program's theory and methodology sequence, a master's thesis and registration in POSC 594ab or IR 594ab; and (b) the approval of the master's thesis by the thesis committee.

### Master of Arts, International Relations/Juris Doctor

The USC Gould School of Law and the School of International Relations jointly offer a three-year program leading to the J.D. and M.A. degrees. (Students may extend the dual degree program to four years.) Applicants must apply to both the law school and the School of International Relations and meet requirements for admission to both. In addition to the LSAT, students interested in this program are required to take the Graduate Record Examinations (GRE). Law students may apply to the School of International Relations during their first year at the law school.

In the first year, students take their course work in the law school exclusively. The second and third years include 24 units of courses in international relations and 40 units of law.

Students pursuing the dual degree must complete LAW 662 or LAW 764 and one additional international law course. To earn the J.D., all students (including dual degree students) must complete 35 numerically graded law units at USC after the first year. The associate dean may make exceptions to this rule for students enrolled in law school honors programs.

Students pursuing the dual degree must complete 24 units within the School of International Relations at the 500 level or above. These students are required to successfully complete IR 500 International Relations Theory, either IR 513 Social Science and Historical Research Methods or IR 517 International Policy Analysis, and two domain courses selected from among IR 502 Conflict and Cooperation, IR 509 Culture, Gender, and Global Society, IR 521 Introduction to Foreign Policy Analysis and IR 541 Politics of the World Economy. Like all other international relations master's degree programs, students in the dual degree program must complete a substantive paper or alternative project. The requirements, standards and evaluation procedure for the substantive paper are identical to those listed above for all M.A. students except that one member of the examining committee must come from the law school.

### Master of Arts, International Relations/ Master of Planning

The School of Policy, Planning, and Development and the School of International Relations jointly offer a three-year program leading to both M.A. and M.P.I. degrees. Applicants must apply to the School of Policy, Planning, and Development and the School of International Relations and meet the requirements for admission to both. Students interested in this program are required to take the Graduate Record Examinations (GRE).

Requirements for the completion of the dual degree program are 56 units, including 24 units in the School of International Relations and 32 units in the School of Policy, Planning and Development, as follows:

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS		UNITS
IR 517	International Policy Analysis	4
	one course that focuses on a specific region	4
	one functional course from the following:	4
IR 502	Conflict and Cooperation	
IR 509	Culture, Gender and Global Society	
IR 521	Introduction to Foreign Policy Analysis	
IR 541	Politics of the World Economy	
	three IR electives	12

POLICY, PLANNING, AND DEVELOPMENT		UNITS
PPD 500	Intersectoral Leadership	2
PPD 501a	Economics for Policy, Planning and Development	2
PPD 524	Planning Theory	2
PPD 525	Statistics and Arguing from Data	2
PPD 526	Comparative International Development	2
PPD 527	The Social Context of Planning	2
PPD 529	Legal Environment of Planning	2
PPD 533	Planning History and Urban Form	2

Note: 2-unit courses may be offered in seven-and-a-half week blocks.

*Planning Studios:* PPD 531L (4, 4) to total 8 units.

*Electives:* 8 units of elective courses in planning (including one methods class) taken within the School of Policy, Planning, and Development.

Dual degree students, like all other M.P.I. students, must take a comprehensive examination and fulfill the internship requirement. Students in the dual degree program must complete a substantive paper or alternative project. The requirements, standards and evaluation procedure for the substantive paper are identical to those listed for all International Relations master's program students except that one member of the examining committee must come from the School of Policy, Planning, and Development.

### Master of Arts, International Relations/ Master of Public Administration

The School of Policy, Planning, and Development and the School of International Relations jointly offer a three-year program leading to both M.A. and M.P.A. degrees (students may extend the dual degree program to four years). Applicants must apply to the School of Policy, Planning, and Development and the School of International Relations and meet requirements for admission to both. Students interested in this program are required to take the Graduate Record Examinations (GRE).

#### Requirements

Students pursuing the dual degree must complete the degree requirements at the School of Policy, Planning, and Development and at least 24 units within the School of International Relations. For a complete listing, see Policy, Planning, and Development (page 876).

### Master of Public Diplomacy

The Master of Public Diplomacy combines the resources of the Annenberg School for Communication and the college's School of International Relations. This program is designed for students who already have a substantial undergraduate background in social sciences or relevant professional experience in subjects such as communication, film and media studies, journalism, political science, public relations and international relations. See Annenberg School for Communication, page 488, for degree requirements.

### Doctor of Philosophy in Politics and International Relations

The Ph.D. program is awarded to students who have demonstrated in-depth knowledge of the complex problems and processes of politics and international relations and the ability to make an original research contribution to their improved understanding. The degree requirements are fulfilled by successfully completing a minimum of 60 units beyond the B.A., the Ph.D. screening process, three fields of concentration, a substantive paper or M.A. thesis, a foreign language requirement, qualifying examinations, a dissertation proposal, and a written dissertation and its oral defense. In short, the prospective candidate for the Ph.D. in Politics and International Relations must demonstrate superior scholarship in course work and the ability to make an original contribution to knowledge.

#### *Admission to the Ph.D. Program*

Application deadline: December 1

The faculty of the Department of Political Science and the School of International Relations welcome talented candidates from a variety of academic backgrounds. While a prior degree in political science or international relations is not necessary, it is strongly recommended that applicants have completed at least some course work in related fields and subjects, including political theory, statistics and social science research methods.

Admission decisions are based on consideration of applicants' prior academic performance, as reflected in course grades, the results of the Graduate Record Examinations, and letters of recommendation. Students must also submit a statement of intent that demonstrates a seriousness of purpose, a high level of motivation and a desire to benefit from our faculty's areas of expertise or interest. Applicants also are strongly encouraged to submit a sample of their written work in English, preferably a research-oriented paper. Business, government and other practical experiences may also be taken into account.

Students with many different academic profiles are admitted into the program. However, applicants should understand that the admissions process is highly competitive. Students entering the program typically have a cumulative undergraduate grade point average of at least 3.3 from an accredited university in the United States or equivalent credentials from a non-U.S. institution, scores of 600 or better on each of the portions of the GREs, a TOEFL score of 600 (for those students for whom English is not their native language) and superior letters of recommendation for those who are in a position to evaluate a student's ability to excel in a Ph.D. program.

#### *Ph.D. Screening Process*

At the end of their third semester, students will be reviewed by a screening committee made up of five faculty members appointed by the chair of the Department of Political Science and the director of the School of International Relations. Two faculty members will be drawn from the core research design classes and two from the core theory classes. The fifth committee member will be chosen by the student. This committee will review the student's progress, including grades and written faculty evaluations of course work. The committee will be responsible for deciding, at an early stage in the student's career, if the student is unlikely to finish the Ph.D. program. After reviewing the student's record, the committee may decide to (1) continue the student, (2) not continue the student and admit the student into a terminal M.A. degree program or (3) fail the student's performance in the screening process, i.e., not continue the student in the M.A. or Ph.D. programs.

#### *Course Requirements*

All doctoral candidates must complete a five-course core theory and methodology sequence. They must include a classics-oriented two-semester political, social, comparative and international theory sequence (currently POSC 530 and IR 500), a multivariate statistics course (such as IR 514 or POSC 600) and a philosophies/methodologies of social inquiry course (IR 513 or POSC 500). Finally, in their second, third or fourth year, they must take an approved advanced research methods course.

The selection of additional courses should be guided by the distribution requirements of the Ph.D. program. Students will choose three fields of concentration, at least two of which are from those regularly offered in politics and international relations. The student may also seek approval from the director of the Ph.D. program and the steering committee to create a different field of concentration. Each field of concentration requires completion of three graduate level courses with an average grade of B or better.

Additional courses necessary to complete the 60 units required by the Graduate School should be taken in consultation with faculty advisors and the *Guidelines for Graduate Study in Politics and International Relations*.

#### *Fields of Concentration*

The fields of concentration include: American politics; comparative politics/ regional studies; culture, gender and global society; foreign policy analysis; international political economy; international politics and security; law and public policy; political theory; and urban and ethnic politics in global society.

#### *Foreign Language/Research Tool Requirement*

Reading proficiency in a language other than English is a prerequisite for taking the qualifying examination. This requirement can be met by two years of college level foreign language training (with a minimum average grade of B) or by examination. Any course work done in the graduate program to develop language proficiency will not count toward the degree.

#### *Substantive Paper or M.A. Thesis*

To show evidence of the capacity to conduct original research and before taking the qualifying exam, each student will submit a substantive paper or M.A. thesis. This written work must be approved by two regular faculty members from the Ph.D. program in politics and international relations.

#### *Qualifying Examinations*

Students are eligible to take the qualifying exam upon successful completion of the Ph.D. screening process, required field course work with a grade of B or better, a substantive paper or USC M.A. thesis relevant to the program and all other Ph.D. requirements except those directly related to the Ph.D. dissertation. Ordinarily, students will take the qualifying exams no later than the seventh semester in the Ph.D. program. Students will be examined in two of their three fields of concentration. The third (non-examination) field will be completed by taking at least three courses and passing them with a grade of B or better. The guidance committee will evaluate the quality of the two written exams as evidence of the capacity to define and complete a Ph.D. dissertation.

The written examinations are closed book and will be administered over two days at least once per academic year. Examination questions will be written by a committee of the tenure track faculty in each field. The chair of the Department of Political Science and the director of the School of International Relations will appoint one faculty member from each field to coordinate the writing of the relevant field exam. The field exam coordinators will then seek assistance from other

faculty in their field, including those with whom the student has studied, to compose the written examination questions.

In accordance with the Graduate School requirements, the oral portion of the student's qualifying examination will be administered by his or her guidance committee. The oral examination will be based on the student's two written field exams. The guidance committee will be made up of five members. Two members, one from each field, will be designated by the director of the Ph.D. program in consultation with the student's principal advisor. In consultation with his or her principal advisor, the student will select the other two field examiners and the outside member of the guidance committee. Final approval of the guidance committee requires the signature of the chair of the Political Science Department or the director of the School of International Relations.

Students will pass the qualifying examinations if no more than one member of the guidance committee dissents after reviewing the student's record at USC and performance on the written and oral parts of the qualifying exams. At the discretion of the guidance committee, students who do not pass the

exams may be allowed to retake the qualifying exams the next time they are offered. Students are admitted to candidacy for the Ph.D. when they have completed the university residency requirement and passed the written and oral portions of the Ph.D. qualifying examinations.

#### *Dissertation*

Upon completion of the qualifying examinations, the student selects in consultation with the dissertation advisor a three-person dissertation committee, including one external member, who will provide guidance and judge the quality of the dissertation. Within six months of completing the qualifying examinations, students should have a formal defense of the dissertation proposal before their dissertation committee. The Ph.D. is earned upon the successful public defense and submission of the written dissertation by the student before the dissertation committee.

Consult the Requirements for Graduation section (page 83) and the Graduate School section (page 93) of this catalogue regarding time limitations for completion of the degree and other Graduate School requirements.

All graduate students considering an academic career should generally have research, teaching and advisement experiences as part of their program of study.

#### **Doctor of Philosophy in Political Economy and Public Policy**

The School of International Relations, the Department of Economics and the Department of Political Science jointly offer a program of study leading to the Ph.D. degree. Applicants are no longer being accepted to this program. Required courses include both core requirements and area requirements. Core requirements include courses in economic theory and history of economic theory; history of political thought; scope, methodology and research methods; and political economy and public policy. Area requirements include courses drawn from one of the following three areas of concentration: comparative and developmental political economy; politics, economics, and the policy process; and international political economy.

For a detailed description of this program, see Political Economy and Public Policy on page 431.

## Courses of Instruction

### **INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS (IR)**

The terms indicated are *expected* but are not *guaranteed*. For the courses offered during any given term, consult the *Schedule of Classes*.

#### **IR 100xg The United States and World**

**Affairs (4, Fa)** The changing character of contemporary international political issues from the Cold War to the future and U.S. foreign policy options for the future; exploration of competing perspectives. Not available for major credit. *Concurrent enrollment:* WRIT 140.

#### **IR 101xg International Relations (4, Sp)**

Basic concepts of world affairs for non-majors. Development of competency to understand and critically evaluate global relations and international events, stressing empirical approaches. Not available for major credit. *Concurrent enrollment:* WRIT 140.

#### **IR 210 International Relations: Introductory**

**Analysis (4, Fa)** Comprehensive introduction to contending theoretical and analytical approaches; development of critical, evaluative, cognitive, and analytical competencies regarding historical and contemporary issues. (Required for all IR majors and minors.)

#### **IR 211 International Relations: Approaches**

**to Research (4, Sp)** Introduction to theoretically oriented research approaches and designs, emphasizing the logics of argumentation involved. (Required for all IR majors.) *Prerequisite:* IR 210.

#### **IR 212 Historical Approaches to International**

**Relations (4, Sp)** Introduction to historical research methods, emphasizing historical texts and modes of discourse. *Prerequisite:* IR 210.

#### **IR 213 The Global Economy (4, Fa)**

Economic concepts necessary to understand modern global economy. Topics include transition economies, global inequality, environmental issues, international political economy, trade and the international financial system. *Prerequisite:* IR 210.

#### **IR 302 International Relations of the Great Powers in the Late 19th and 20th Centuries**

**(4, Irregular)** Introductory analysis of the interactions of the great powers during the period; initial focus on Europe, with expansion to include global relations.

#### **IR 303 Leadership and Diplomacy (4, Fa)**

The role of leaders, diplomatic leadership and creativity in statecraft, providing a deep understanding of the theoretical and practical dimensions of diplomacy.

#### **IR 304 Espionage and Intelligence (4, Sp)**

The role and evolution of espionage and intelligence as tools of statecraft are examined. Open, covert, clandestine, counterintelligence programs and oversight processes are considered.

#### **IR 305 Managing New Global Challenges**

**(4, Sp)** Examines strategies for managing global issues in the post Cold War period. Explores ways that international institutions, national governments and non-state actors work separately and together to provide order and control over complex international issues areas. Issues that will receive attention could include financial and monetary relations, trade and foreign investment, preservation of the environment, the spread of weapons of mass destruction, population and migration, terrorism and ethnic strife.

**IR 306 International Organizations (4, Fa)**

The emergence of international organizations as a permanent feature in world politics; role of the United Nations organization as well as regional international organizations.

**IR 307 Contemporary International Politics (4, FaSp)**

Recent events, forces, and conditions in the international political system. Basic organizing concepts used in the analysis of the data of international politics.

**IR 308 Globalization: Issues and Controversies (4, Sp)**

People, money, things, information, and ideas flow across national borders. How can we understand globalization, its consequences, and how to manage it? Multi-media training is provided.

**IR 310 Introduction to Peace and Conflict Studies (4, Sp)**

Interdisciplinary study of the pursuit of peace, including causes of wars, arms races, conflict resolution, peace movements, domestic violence, nonviolent resistance, and peace with justice.

**IR 315 Ethnicity and Nationalism in World Politics (4, Irregular)**

Ethnic identity and nation formation in the global society of states; nation-states; conflict or political accommodation within multinational states; impact of dispersed nations on interstate relations.

**IR 316 Gender and Global Issues (4, Sp)**

An examination of the role women have played in world politics focusing on issues of war and peace, the environment and the global economy.

**IR 318 Conflict Resolution and Peace Research (4, Fa)**

Processes of conflict, violence, change, integration, stability, and peace in world society, analyzed primarily through the literature of the peace research movement.

**IR 323 Politics of Global Environment (4, Sp)**

Examines the politics of managing the global environment. The nature of ecosystems, common problems, population and resource utilization problems along with biodiversity and global governance are emphasized.

**IR 324 Multinational Enterprises and World Politics (4, Sp)**

Political implications of interactions between different types of multinational enterprises and all levels of U.S. government, other industrial nations, and less-developed countries.

**IR 325 Rich and Poor States in the World Political Economy (4, Sp)**

Dynamic inequality in relations between rich and poor; contending views on causes; legacies of imperialism; ameliorative strategies of poor states; responses of richer states.

**IR 326 U.S. Foreign Economic Policy (4, Irregular)**

The U.S. economy and political-economic institutions in comparative perspective; economic diplomacy and policy; role of trade barriers, exchange rates, foreign aid, energy, foreign investment.

**IR 327 International Negotiation (4, FaSp)**

A practical course designed to improve your negotiation skills. Ideas for diagnosing situations and identifying strategies, which you apply in case studies and personal exercises. (Duplicates credit in former IR 405.) *Recommended preparation:* two IR courses.

**IR 330 Politics of the World Economy (4, Fa)**

Introduction to the relationship between political and economic development and ideas concerning the origins and behavior of capitalism and its impact on international relations.

**IR 333 China in International Affairs (4, Sp)**

Economic reform, the open door, and China's changing role in the international system. Relations with the United States, Japan, and other key powers in Asia. Tensions between the interests of American business and the human rights community over China policy.

**IR 337 The Impact of Remittances on Development in Mexico (4, Sm)**

Examines the nature of remittances and their effects. Can remittances promote development? Explores policy making focused on improving the quality of remittance expenditures in Mexico. *Recommended preparation:* working ability with Spanish.

**IR 341 Foreign Policy Analysis (4, Irregular)**

Basic concepts and analytical approaches in the study of decision-making at the international level. This is a case-based class, requiring participation of students in interactive discussions of decision forcing and retrospective foreign policy cases.

**IR 343 U.S. Foreign Policy since World War II (4, Irregular)**

Analysis of U.S. foreign policy since 1945 as a basis for understanding significant new trends. Explanation of contemporary issues in U.S. relations with other nations.

**IR 344 Developing Countries in World Politics (4, Irregular)**

Origin, concepts, realities, and ideals of the non-aligned movement, focusing on the United States' role in the developing world.

**IR 345 Russian and Soviet Foreign Policy (4)**

Overview of Soviet and Russian foreign policy in the 20th century. Review of the diplomatic history of the period and introduction to models of foreign policy used to analyze Soviet and Russian behavior.

**IR 346 Foreign Policy of Eastern Europe and the Balkans (4, Fa)**

Analysis of contemporary foreign policy issues in East-Central Europe, including inter- and intra-state conflict, peacekeeping, NATO and EU enlargement, cross-border minorities and refugees.

**IR 358 The Asia Pacific in World Affairs (4, Sp)**

The cultural, political, economic, and social aspects of the Asia Pacific's rise to prominence in world affairs. Reasons for the "successes" of many Asian economies and the environmental and social problems accompanying their rapid transformation. The difficulties of interaction in complex cultural situations illustrated by participation in a computer-assisted simulation.

**IR 360 International Relations of the Pacific Rim (4, Irregular)**

Political, economic, military, and territorial issues in East Asia and the Pacific and the role of the United States, Russia, China and Japan.

**IR 361 South and Southeast Asia in International Affairs (4, Sp)**

The historical, cultural, and political reasons for Asia's dramatic transformation into a powerful engine of world economic growth. The secondary consequences of economic growth for environmental protection, gender relations, ethnicity, and military tension.

**IR 362 The International Relations of the Contemporary Middle East (4, Fa)**

Introduction to problems and issues in the Middle East today: religio-ethnic rivalries, conflicting nationalisms and ideologies, the Arab-Israeli conflict, Middle East oil.

**IR 363 Middle East Political Economy (4, Sp)**

Examination of general economic development issues: population, agriculture, industrialization, trade, oil, etc. Several Mideast case study countries are then explored in depth.

**IR 364 The Political Economy of Latin American Development (4, Fa)**

The main economic development themes and strategies in Latin America over the past century. The interplay between domestic and international variables, and the resulting dynamic changes.

**IR 365 Politics and Democracy in Latin America (4, Fa)**

Examines Latin America's experience with democracy emphasizing events since the 1980s. Analyzes the roles of interest groups, ideology, domestic politics, bureaucratic processes, perceptions and analogical reasoning.

**IR 367 Africa in International Affairs (4, Fa)**

General overview of main historical, political, and economic issues as they affect Africa, focussing on nationalism, development, and superpower competition in Africa.

**IR 368 French Foreign Policy: 1945 to the Present (4, Irregular)**

Introduction to historical, thematic perspectives of French foreign policy since 1945 including review of external and internal constraints influencing foreign policy.

**IR 369 Contemporary European International Relations (4)**

European interstate conflict and cooperation since 1945; history of Western European integration during the Cold War; the European Union in post-Cold War Europe.

**IR 371 Global Civil Society: Non-Governmental Organizations in World Politics (4)**

Transnational activists and non-governmental organizations in world politics. How they affect humanity and the development of liberal and social democracy.

**IR 376 U.S.-Japan Encounters: War, Trade, and Culture (4, Fa)**

The significance of U.S.-Japan relations is addressed through historical and policy analysis of America, Japan, and the Asia-Pacific region.

**IR 381 Introduction to International Security (4)**

Alternative conceptions of security; evolution of nuclear strategy; efforts to control the development and spread of nuclear and conventional weapons; current security issues.

**IR 382 Order and Disorder in Global Affairs (4, Fa)**

Modern and post-modern perspectives on changes in the inter-state system, relations among cultures and civilizations, the conditions of ecologically sustainable human development. *Prerequisite:* IR 100x, IR 101x or IR 210.

**IR 383 Third World Negotiations (4, Fa)**

Origins, intensity, management and/or resolution of regional conflicts in developing countries and the role and intervention of great powers.

**IR 384 Introduction to Asian Security (4, Irregular)**

Introduction to key security trends in Asia-Pacific, emphasizing strategic competition between U.S., Russia, and China; regional military capabilities; rise of neutrality politics.

**IR 385 European Foreign Policy and Security Issues (4, Irregular)**

Western European foreign policy and defense issues; consensus and trends underscoring political and strategic change and policy alternatives in postwar European alliances. Course will rely heavily on case teaching approach.

**IR 386 International Terrorism and Liberal Democracy (4, Fa)**

Examination of the nexus of terrorist threat and governmental response. Specifically, the class analyzes both terrorism's effectiveness as a means to achieve political change and the challenges faced by the liberal democratic state in responding to international terrorist campaigns.

**IR 389 Islam in France (4, Fa) (Paris Semester only)**

Historical overview of interactions between Muslims and Europeans. Islam: origins, history and circumstances that led to its revival. France's immigration policy.

**IR 390 Special Problems (1-4)**

Supervised, individual studies. No more than one registration permitted. Enrollment by petition only.

**IR 402 Theories of War (4, Irregular)**

Theories of war tested in historical cases; the obsolescence of war as a rational choice, and problems that still result in war. *Prerequisite:* IR 210.

**IR 403 Transnational Diplomacy and Global Security (4, Sp)**

Explores emerging "diplomatic" relations between nation-states and transnational (non-state) entities, such as non-governmental organizations (NGOs), in the development of global peace and security policies. *Recommended preparation:* IR 303.

**IR 404 International Relations Policy Task Force (4, Sp)**

Addresses unfinished question of public policy. Provides experience in interviewing and field research, oral presentation and collective discussion and deliberation. Open to juniors and seniors only.

**IR 408 Global Democratization (4, Sp)**

Exploration of the global experience with democracy. Meaning of the term "democracy," explanations of the rise and fall of democracy, its current trends and future challenges.

**IR 422 Ecological Security and Global Politics (4, Irregular)**

Should environmental issues be treated as threats to security? Survey of recent literature explores global environmental politics using a security framework. *Prerequisite:* IR 210 and/or environmental studies course work.

**IR 424 Citizenship and Migration in International Politics (4, Fa)**

Changing notions of citizenship in the context of history, and of economic, political and sociological theories of international migration; diaspora and migration case studies.

**IR 426 Trade Politics in the Western Hemisphere (4, Sp)**

Focus on the dynamic process of trade integration that has occurred since the mid-1980s in the Western Hemisphere.

**IR 427 Seminar on Economics and Security (4, Sp)**

Introduction to important economic issue areas that are understood as security-related in the contemporary world: food, trade, debt, etc.

**IR 430 The Politics of International Trade (4, Fa)**

Economic approaches and political processes are used to explain observed international trade policy choices. Topics covered include globalization, regionalism, labor standards, the environment and sanctions. *Recommended preparation:* ECON 450, IR 330.

**IR 438 Nationalism and Ethnic Conflict after Communism (4, Sp)**

Explores origins and nature of ethnic strife among post-socialist states (ethnicity and national revival, modern histories of East-Central Europe and Russia, problems and conflict resolution).

**IR 439 Political Economy of Russia and Eurasia (4, Irregular)**

Interaction of politics and economics in the former Soviet Union and its component republics; the historical planned economy, the politics of reform and the political economy of former Soviet foreign relations.

**IR 441 Comparative Analysis of Foreign Policy (4, Sp)**

Comparative analysis of foreign policy determinants and decision-making; empirical emphasis.

**IR 442 Japanese Foreign Policy (4, Fa)**

Economic, political, territorial, and security issues; foreign policy decision-making; relations with major powers and neighboring states.

**IR 443 Formulation of U.S. Foreign Policy (4, Sp)**

Critical discussion of alternative approaches explaining the formulation and implementation of U.S. foreign policy: domestic politics, organizational processes, group dynamics, individual personality and perception.

**IR 444 Issues and Theories in Global Society (4, Fa)**

Why the world is organized into sovereign nation-states. The challenges to nation-states in the 21st century from globalization, democratization, revolution, technology, and new forms of cultural identity.



**IR 445 U.S. Defense and Foreign Policy: Nonproliferation and Weapons of Mass Destruction (4, Sm)** Policies and programs aimed at stopping the spread of weapons of mass destruction. Presentations by executive/legislative officials involved in formulation and implementation of non-proliferation. Junior or senior standing required.

**IR 454 The International Political Economy of Development (4, Fa)** Provides a critical introduction to scholarship on international political economy (IPE), the interaction of states and markets in a global context.

**IR 464 U.S. Policy Towards the Middle East: 1950 to the Present (4)** The role of the United States in Middle Eastern affairs after the creation of the state of Israel.

**IR 465 Contemporary Issues in United States-Latin America Relations (4, Sp)** Examines major issues in the relationship between the United States and the countries of Latin America and the Caribbean, including trade and financial questions, security, immigration, the environment, narcotics, etc. Major bilateral relations (especially with Mexico, Brazil, and the Caribbean Basin countries) are emphasized, as are regional and multilateral relationships.

**IR 466 Contemporary Issues in Latin American Politics (4, Fa)** Focus on current politics in Latin America. Address a range of themes: electoral democracy, citizenship, political inclusion, human rights, corruption, economic inequality.

**IR 468 European Integration (4, Sp)** Research on the European Union's role in European international relations; internal EU developments since 1985 as an actor in the world economy.

**IR 470 Comparative Regionalism (4, Fa)** Analysis of the factors that provide different forms of regional arrangements in different parts of the world. *Prerequisite:* IR 210.

**IR 483 War and Diplomacy: The U.S. in World Affairs (4, Irregular)** Perspective on recent American foreign policy; a case study of conflicting literature on the origins, development and legacy of the Cold War.

**IR 490x Directed Research (2-8, max 8, FaSpSm)** Individual research and readings. Not available for graduate credit.

**IR 491x Field Study (1-8, max 8, FaSpSm)** Local, national, and international internships. Not available for graduate credit.

**IR 494 Honors Thesis Seminar (4, Fa)** Preparation and oral defense of senior honors thesis before supervising faculty and fellow honors students. (Duplicates credit in former IR 493b.) Senior status and acceptance to program required. *Prerequisite:* IR 210, IR 211.

**IR 499 Special Topics (2-4, max 8)** Selected topics in various special areas within international relations, which may vary from semester to semester or within semesters.

**IR 500 International Relations Theory (4, Fa)** Development of organized knowledge of international relations. Main currents of thought and varieties of current literature.

**IR 501 International Relations Theory: Advanced (4, Sp)** Examines the specialized nomenclature of international relations and the varied interpretations of basic concepts of international theory; conceptual analysis and criticism.

**IR 502 Conflict and Cooperation (4, Fa)** Against the background of 20th century history this course introduces the major literatures on the causes, strategy, practice, and future possibilities of war and peace.

**IR 503 Theories of Diplomacy (4, Sp)** Investigation of international relations through the lens of diplomatic theories, considering the limits and potential of diplomacy and how thinking about diplomacy has evolved.

**IR 506 Conflict Management and International Institutions (4, Irregular)** The doctrine of collective security, preventive diplomacy, peacekeeping and peace-making as instruments of conflict management. Comparative analysis of United Nations' and regional institutions' experiences.

**IR 507 Gender and International Relations (4, Irregular)** An examination of gender and culture in world society. Feminist perspectives on and critiques of various approaches to international relations theories.

**IR 508 Conflict Analysis and Peace Research (4, Irregular)** Intensive study of problems of concept formation, research techniques, and the application of findings in peace and conflict studies.

**IR 509 Culture, Gender, and Global Society (4, 2 years, Sp)** Cultural and gendered responses to economic globalization; topics include culture and security, identity politics, clashes of and accommodations among civilizations, modernity, post-modernity and world society.

**IR 512 Linkage Politics (4)** (Enroll in POSC 512)

**IR 513 Social Science and Historical Research Methods: Introduction to Research Design (2 or 4, Sp)** Introduction to problems in philosophy of science, epistemology, historical and historiographical inquiry, leading to development of elementary research design capabilities.

**IR 514 Multivariate Analysis (4, Fa)** Causal inference and modeling in international relations and political science; assumptions and problems of multivariate regression analysis in both cross-sectional and time series cases.

**IR 515 Qualitative Research Design (4)** A practical seminar in which to develop a dissertation proposal. Covers casual inference and comparative case study designs; single-case designs; selecting cases; interviewing; combining quantitative and qualitative methods. *Recommended preparation:* IR 513, one course in statistics, and enough substantive study to identify a likely dissertation topic.

**IR 516 Advanced Research Methods: Text, Talk and Context (4, Sp)** Text and discourse analysis methods and strategies. Themes include the roles of ideas, identities, policies and interests in various institutional contexts. *Prerequisite:* COMM 550, IR 494, IR 513, POSC 500, PUBD 500 or PUBD 502.

**IR 517 International Policy Analysis (4, Sp)** Game theory and other methodologies applied to the study of international relations. Topics include global and regional public goods, collective action, externalities, treaty information, market failures.

**IR 519 Field Research Methods in Comparative Politics and International Studies (4, Sp)** Intended for graduate students planning social science research projects in a foreign country. Primary goal is to assist students to prepare the design for their dissertation research.

**IR 521 Introduction to Foreign Policy Analysis (4, Sp)** Survey of principal theoretical and empirical approaches to foreign policy analysis; bureaucratic politics, cybernetics, game theory and options analysis, comparison, design theory, simulation.

**IR 522 United States Diplomacy since 1945: Issues and Decisions (4, Sp)** An analysis of United States foreign policy with emphasis on the origins and structure of the cold war, decision-making, the role of ideology, containment and imperialism, and issues of the post-bipolar era.

**IR 524 Formulation of U.S. Foreign Policy (4, Irregular)** Research on foreign policy decision-making; roles, functions, and influence in the foreign policy process.

**IR 525 State and Society in International Relations (4, Fa)** A readings seminar that assesses the challenges to nation-states and world order presented by trans-border cultural flows, new technologies, and changing patterns of political participation.

**IR 526 Migration and Diaspora in International Politics (4, Sp)** Examines issues of migration, the relationship between citizen and state, economic factors triggering emigration/immigration, transnationalism, and explores the phenomenon of diasporas.

**IR 531 Strategy and Arms Control (4)** Impact of nuclear weapons on U.S. and U.S.S.R. post-war military policies and strategies; evolution of postwar deterrence postures; development of superpower arms control since 1945.

**IR 534 East Asian Security Issues (4)** Security politics of China, Japan, ASEAN states, and Southwest Pacific nations; their strategic relations with the superpowers; regional security initiatives: nuclear-free zone politics, ZOPFAN, and indigenous military capacities. *Prerequisite:* IR 531.

**IR 538 Economics and Security in the Developing World (4, Irregular)** Examination of literatures on both traditional and broadened definitions of security. Application of these concepts to economic issue areas in developing countries.

**IR 539 Seminar in International Politics – Conflict Processes (4, FaSp)** Advanced seminar in international conflict, crisis and war. General perspectives on factors that bring about war and promote peace, with priority given to ethnopolitics. Open only to graduate students.

**IR 540 Seminar in International Politics – Religion and Conflict (4, FaSp)** Advanced introduction to how religion has emerged as a powerful force in politics. Conflict resolution, fundamentalism, terrorism, war, American foreign policy and global civil society. Open only to graduate students.

**IR 541 Politics of the World Economy (4)** Survey of approaches to international political economy. Intellectual roots; the management of collective goods; North-South relations are examined.

**IR 542 Foreign Economic Policies of Industrial Capitalist States (4, Fa)** Seminar comparing policies of Britain, France, Germany, Japan, and the United States; evaluation of alternative research methods and theories; design and execution of an original project.

**IR 543 Politics of International Monetary and Trade Relations (4, Irregular)** Political analysis of international monetary and trade relations; emphasis on interactions among industrialized nations.

**IR 544 Transnational Enterprises and World Politics (4, Irregular)** Impact of resource, manufacturing, and service corporations on nations, government policy-making, and the international economic system; political risk techniques.

**IR 545 The International Political Economy of Development (4, Fa)** The political aspects of economic growth, efficiency and distribution are explored for underdeveloped nations in an international relations context.

**IR 547 Political Economy of Global Space and Environment (4, Irregular)** Regimes in an anarchic world will be examined to assess ways oceans, atmosphere, outerspace, and other unowned spaces or resources are and can be used.

**IR 550 Economic Bargaining Theory and Practice (4, Irregular)** Development of analytical skills and strategies for negotiations over economic and political problems, through study of recent cases and participation in bilateral and multilateral exercises.

**IR 551 International Political Economy of the Pacific Rim (4)** Introduces issues related to political economy of the Pacific Rim; trade, investment and development strategies of these countries. The role of Japan's increasing economic power and that of the changing U.S.-Japan relations and their implications to the rest of the Pacific Rim region.

**IR 553 Political Economy of Global Telecommunication and Information (4, Sp)** (Enroll in COMM 553)

**IR 556 Latin America and U.S. Foreign Policy (4, Irregular)** Latin American challenges to U.S. policymakers; U.S. success in achieving its goals; alternative explanations of U.S. behavior.

**IR 557 Africa and U.S. Foreign Policy (4)** Research problems on international issues arising from the emergence of Africa.

**IR 561 Japanese Foreign Policy and International Relations of East and Southeast Asia (4)** Research problems in political, economic, and security issues in East and Southeast Asia, with special emphasis on the role of Japan.

**IR 563 Chinese Foreign Policy (4)** Research problems in political, economic, military, and ideological issues.

**IR 581 International Relations of the Middle East (4, Fa)** Salient issues in regional politics such as colonialism, nationalism, identity, religion, development, and war are examined.

**IR 590 Directed Research (1-12, FaSpSm)** Research leading to the master's degree. Maximum units which may be applied to the degree to be determined by the department. Graded CR/NC.

**IR 591 Field Study (1-12, FaSpSm)** Study of contemporary institutions in selected regions of the world. Maximum units which may be applied to the degree to be determined by the department.

**IR 594abz Master's Thesis (2-2-0, FaSpSm)** Credit on acceptance of thesis. Graded IP/CR/NC.

**IR 599 Special Topics (2-4, max 8)** Subjects specifically relevant to an international relations field, sometimes conducted as intensive short-courses.

**IR 790 Research (1-12, FaSpSm)** Research leading to the doctorate. Maximum units which may be applied to the degree to be determined by the department. Graded CR/NC.

**IR 791 Advanced Studies (2-4, max 12)** Subjects specifically relevant to an international relations field; conducted for Ph.D. students, sometimes conducted as intensive short courses.

**IR 794abcdz Doctoral Dissertation (2-2-2-0, FaSp)** Credit on acceptance of dissertation. Graded IP/CR/NC.

## Joint Educational Project

**Joint Educational Project House**  
 (213) 740-1837  
 FAX: (213) 740-1825  
 Email: [tanderso@usc.edu](mailto:tanderso@usc.edu)  
[www.usc.edu/jep](http://www.usc.edu/jep)

*Director:* Tammara Anderson

Based in the College of Letters, Arts and Sciences, the Joint Educational Project places university students in supervised, service-learning positions as a part of their academic course work. Students registered in certain

classes in the Departments of Biological Sciences, Earth Sciences, Geography, Sociology, Spanish, and other disciplines are assigned to neighborhood schools, libraries, hospitals and health clinics, and similar sites, where they assist professionals, teach, translate, and make other contributions to the community. Students are required to submit weekly reflective essays to help them make connections between their academic course work and their experiences in the community.

Work-study students work in conjunction with JEP through the USC Readers Plus program. Students assist K-9 children in the university's "Family of Schools" in the areas of math and reading, allowing USC students the opportunity to serve in the community while gaining experience in an urban school environment.

## Judaic Studies

**Hebrew Union College-Jewish Institute of Religion**  
 3077 University Ave.  
 Los Angeles, CA 90007  
 (213) 765-2113  
 FAX: (213) 747-6128  
 Email: [louchheim@huc.edu](mailto:louchheim@huc.edu)  
[www.huc.edu](http://www.huc.edu)

*Chair:* Joshua Holo, Ph.D.

*Registrar:* Carol Sofer  
 Email: [csofer@huc.edu](mailto:csofer@huc.edu)

### Faculty

*Professors:* Reuven Firestone, Ph.D.; Stephen Passamaneck, Ph.D.; Bruce Phillips, Ph.D.

*Associate Professors:* Sharon Gillerman, Ph.D.; Joshua Holo, Ph.D.; David Kaufman, Ph.D.; Dvora Weisberg, Ph.D.

*Assistant Professors:* Sarah Benor, Ph.D.; Adam Rubin, Ph.D.

*Adjunct Professor:* Steven F. Windmueller, Ph.D.

*Adjunct Assistant Professor:* Yaffa Weisman, Ph.D.

*Lecturer:* Rivka Dori, M.A., M.S.

Judaic Studies is offered by the Hebrew Union College-Jewish Institute of Religion, an independent college adjacent to the USC campus. Students registering for classes in the program do so through the regular USC registration process. They receive regular course credit and their degrees from USC. Hebrew courses may be used to fulfill graduation requirements in a foreign language; courses which meet humanities general education requirements may be used as electives or may be used for major credit with the approval of an advisor.

### Emphasis in Judaic Studies

A Bachelor of Arts in Religion with an area of emphasis in Judaic Studies is offered cooperatively by the School of Religion and Hebrew Union College-Jewish Institute of Religion. Program requirements are listed in this catalogue under Religion, page 453.

The Ph.D. program in Religion and Social Ethics, offered at USC through the School of Religion, may be taken with a concentration in Judaic Studies. Applicants for the joint Ph.D. program in Religion and Social Ethics with Hebrew Union College should apply to USC; applications are considered jointly with Hebrew Union College. Applicants are required to demonstrate proficiency in Hebrew. See the School of Religion section in this catalogue (page 455) for more information.

### Bachelor of Arts in Middle East Studies

See the School of International Relations, page 373, for a complete listing of requirements.

### Minor in Jewish American Studies

The minor in Jewish American Studies offers the opportunity to study the experiences and cultures of the American Jewish community in relation to those of other American peoples. For the minor, 20 units of American Studies and Judaic Studies are required.

CORE REQUIREMENTS		UNITS
AMST 202	Interethnic Diversity in the West	4
JS 300	American Jewish History	4
Three courses from the following:		
AMST 301	America, the Frontier, and the New West	4
AMST 350	Junior Seminar in American Studies and Ethnicity: Theories and Methods	4
JS 330	Jewish Power, Powerlessness, and Politics in the Modern Era	4
JS 381	The Jew in American Society	4

JS 382	Judaism as an American Religion	4	<b>Minor in Judaic Studies</b> The minor in Judaic Studies provides the opportunity for in-depth study of Jewish thought, ethics, history, literature, tradition, spirituality and women's studies using approaches developed through the academic study of religion. It is an interdisciplinary program that challenges and stimulates students to examine and learn about Judaism as a topic of scientific interest.
JS 383	Jews in American Popular Culture	4	
JS 415	The American Jewish Experience in Film	4	
JS 428	Blacks and Jews: Conflicts and Alliances	4	

For the minor, 20 units in Judaic Studies and Religion are required. The following courses are required: REL 301 and JS 180. Three additional courses may be chosen from among JS 321, JS 340, JS 361, JS 375, JS 382, JS 383, JS 415 and REL 312. Successful completion of five 4-unit courses or the equivalent in Jewish American Studies is required to qualify for the minor.

#### Minor in Middle East Studies

See School of International Relations, page 374.

## Courses of Instruction

The terms indicated are *expected* but are not *guaranteed*. For the courses offered during any given term, consult the *Schedule of Classes*.

### HEBREW (HEBR)

**HEBR 120 Hebrew I (4, Fa)** Modern spoken and written Hebrew with emphasis on the principles of grammar.

**HEBR 150 Hebrew II (4, Sp)** Continuation of modern Hebrew I.

**HEBR 220 Hebrew III (4, Fa)** Continuation of Hebrew II; stress on grammar, composition, and conversation.

**HEBR 315 Biblical Hebrew Literature (Hebrew IV) (4, Sp)** Introduction to biblical Hebrew style through reading of selected biblical texts; examination of linguistic and literary aspects. *Prerequisite:* HEBR 220.

### JUDAIC STUDIES (JS)

**JS 100g Jewish History (4, Fa)** Major ideas, personalities, and movements in Jewish history from antiquity to the present in light of the interaction of the Jews with the general culture.

**JS 180 Introduction to Judaism (4, Sp)** Jewish beliefs, practices, and history from the biblical period to the present; Judaic contributions to Western civilization.

**JS 211g The Holocaust (4, FaSp)** Historical background and responses to the Holocaust, with special emphasis on ethical implications. *Concurrent enrollment:* WRIT 140.

**JS 214 Zionism, Israel, and the Modern World (4, Fa)** Ideas about nationalism, Zionism, and society-building; emphasis on self-definition in the Jewish state.

**JS 300 American Jewish History (4, Fa)** Patterns of immigration, acculturation, religious forms, and ethnic expression in America from the colonial period to the present.

**JS 321 Gender and Judaism (4, FaSp)** An investigation into the ways in which gender has structured Jewish religious, social, political and intellectual life from the Biblical period through the present.

**JS 330 Jewish Power, Powerlessness, and Politics in the Modern Era (4, FaSp)** Explores the relationship between the Jewish people and political powers. Topics include politics in exile, changing relationships to power, and relations with the modern nation-state.

**JS 340 Modern Jewish History (4, FaSp)** A survey of the major trends and themes of modern Jewish history. Examination of Jewish culture, society and politics from the Spanish Expulsion to the Second World War. *Recommended preparation:* JS 100.

**JS 361 Scripture and Polemic in Judaism, Christianity and Islam (4, FaSp)** Origins of Scriptures and their polemical environments in earliest Judaism, Christianity, and Islam. Scripture as polemic and legitimation, and cross-religious/cross-cultural interpretation and argument based on scriptural themes.

**JS 375 Issues of American Jewish Literature (4)** Issues-oriented study of the human experience in America as expressed in the fiction, poetry, drama, memoirs, and literary criticism of America's Jews, using a dual approach incorporating both literary history and specific issues.

**JS 381 The Jew in American Society (4, FaSp)** The changing sociological profile of the American Jew and changing organization of the American Jewish community as they developed over the 19th and 20th centuries.

**JS 382 Judaism as an American Religion (4)** The development of American expressions of Judaism as part of the American religious context, from the perspective of the social scientific study of religion.

**JS 383 Jews in American Popular Culture (4, FaSp)** Social and cultural history of American Jewish contribution to the arts, science, literature, economics and politics.

**JS 390 Special Problems (1-4)** Supervised, individual studies. No more than one registration permitted. Enrollment by petition only.

**JS 415 The American Jewish Experience in Film (4)** A survey of American Jewish history through the medium of film, with particular emphasis on the experience of the post-war generation.

**JS 428 Blacks and Jews: Conflicts and Alliances (4, Sp)** Examination of the relationship between the American Jewish and African-American communities and what it teaches about race and coalition politics in American society.

**JS 467 Modern Jewish Thought (4, Sp)** Foundations of modern Jewish thought from the Western European Enlightenment to the present.

**JS 490x Directed Research (2-8, max 8)** Individual research and readings. Not available for graduate credit.

**JS 501abc Bible Texts (4-4-4, FaSp)**

*a:* Advanced grammar and reading. An introduction to principles of form criticism as applied to selected narrative and legal portions of the Pentateuch. *b:* A critical evaluation of the biblical books of Amos and Hosea with a view to gaining an appreciation of the prophets' literary skill, their religious motivations, and the originality of their thought. *c:* Critical readings in each of the biblical books of Ruth, Lamentations, Ecclesiastes, Esther, and Song of Songs, with a view toward gaining an appreciation of their literary and religious values. Knowledge of Hebrew required.

**JS 504 Modern Hebrew Literature (3, Fa)**

Reading of unvocalized texts primarily from modern Hebrew literature. A survey of the development of modern Hebrew literature, with an emphasis on short story and poetry. Knowledge of Hebrew required.

**JS 590 Directed Research (1-12)**

Research leading to the master's degree. Maximum units which may be applied to the degree to be determined by the department. Graded CR/NC.

**JS 680 Boundaries of Jewish Normative**

**Behavior (4, Sp)** Institutions claiming Jewish authenticity and their treatment of Jews perceived to be deviant.

## Kinesiology

Physical Education Building 107  
(213) 740-2492

FAX: (213) 740-7909

Email: knsl@college.usc.edu

[www.usc.edu/schools/college/kinesiology](http://www.usc.edu/schools/college/kinesiology)

*Chair:* Lorraine Turcotte, Ph.D.

**Faculty**

*Professors:* Casey Donovan, Ph.D.; Jill L. McNitt-Gray, Ph.D.

*Associate Professors:* John Callaghan, Ph.D.; Robert Girandola, Ed.D.; Lorraine Turcotte, Ph.D.

*Adjunct Assistant Professors:* Witaya Mathiyakom, Ph.D.; Philip Requejo, Ph.D.; Mark K. Todd, Ph.D.

*Lecturers:* Gudrun Bara Floyd, M.A.; Marcella A. Raney, Ph.D.

*Emeritus Professor:* Herbert A. deVries, Ph.D.

**Academic Program Staff**

*Director of Instructional Laboratories:* Kim Henige, Ed.D.

*Student Services Advisor:* Laura Ames, M.Ed.

The Department of Kinesiology offers undergraduate and graduate degrees in the scientific study of human movement. The undergraduate curriculum is designed to provide a broad and comprehensive understanding of the human body at work. This includes studies of basic underlying parameters, as well as

applications relevant to understanding human movement. The course work necessarily derives from a variety of disciplines, including physiology, anatomy, biochemistry, biomechanics, nutrition and psychology. As such, an undergraduate degree in kinesiology provides excellent training for students wishing to pursue further graduate or professional studies in health-related fields.

At the graduate level students are expected to specialize in one area, i.e., exercise physiology or biomechanics. These represent areas of active research by department faculty. The focus is on preparing individuals who will contribute to research and scholarship in their chosen discipline.

## Undergraduate Degree

**Bachelor of Science in Kinesiology**

The Department of Kinesiology offers a course of study that leads to a B.S. degree. As with any degree in the College of Letters, Arts and Sciences, students are required to complete all applicable general education, writing, diversity and language requirements. Specific degree requirements include 24 units of required core courses within kinesiology and 24 units of required collateral courses within the sciences. Students must also complete 16 units from a restricted list of electives. While restricted to the sciences, the electives allow students to tailor the degree to their individual needs. In addition to specific course work, students have several options for acquiring practical experience

and/or participating in ongoing research efforts of the faculty.

*Pre-health:* Kinesiology is an ideal course of study for students wishing to enter the health professions, e.g., physical therapy, medicine, dentistry and occupational therapy. Along with the required core and collateral courses, the elective units allow sufficient flexibility to complete course prerequisites for any of the health fields. Our academic advisor can provide direction in planning course selections toward specific fields. In addition to the post-graduate health fields, students interested in the general area of corporate fitness-wellness will find kinesiology an ideal major.

REQUIRED CORE COURSES		UNITS
EXSC 200L	Nutrition: Macronutrients and Energy Metabolism	4
EXSC 300L	Physiology of Exercise	4
EXSC 301L	Human Anatomy	4
EXSC 405L	Applied Systems Physiology	4-4
EXSC 406L	Exercise and Energy Homeostasis	4
EXSC 408L	Introduction to Biomechanics	4

REQUIRED COLLATERAL COURSES		UNITS
BISC 120L	General Biology: Organismal Biology and Evolution	4
BISC 220L	General Biology: Cell Biology and Physiology	4
CHEM 105aLbL	General Chemistry, or	
CHEM 115aLbL	Advanced General Chemistry	4-4
MATH 108	Precalculus	4
PHYS 135aL	Physics for the Life Sciences	4

In addition, a minimum of 16 units is required from the list of science courses that follows.

The choices from this list would depend upon the student's future course of study.

ELECTIVES		UNITS
BISC 307L	General Physiology	4
BISC 320L	Molecular Biology	4
BISC 330L	Biochemistry	4
BISC 421	Neurobiology	4
CHEM 322abL	Organic Chemistry	4-4
EXSC 203L	Individualized Exercise Prescription	2
EXSC 250	Drugs and Ergogenic Aids in Sport and Weight Control	4
EXSC 310	Sociopsychological Aspects of Sport and Physical Activity	4
EXSC 350	Nutrition: Micronutrients and Homeostasis	4
EXSC 400L	Principles of Perceptual-Motor Learning	4
EXSC 409	Metabolic Diseases	4
EXSC 439L	Human Performance and Bioenergetics	2 or 4
EXSC 441L	Prevention of Athletic Injuries	4
EXSC 442L	Advanced Prevention and Care of Athletic Injuries	4
EXSC 490x	Directed Research	2-8, max 8
EXSC 491L	Laboratory Experience in Kinesiology	2 or 4, max 4
EXSC 499	Special Topics	2-4
GERO 310	Physiology of Aging	4
GERO 437	Social and Psychological Aspects of Death and Dying	2 or 4
ITP 101x	Introduction to Information Technology	4
MATH 125	Calculus I	4
PHYS 135bL	Physics for the Life Sciences	4
PSYC 274	Statistics I	4

### Bachelor of Arts in Human Performance

The Department of Kinesiology offers a course of study that leads to a B.A. degree. As with any degree in the College of Letters, Arts and Sciences, students are required to complete all applicable general education,

writing, diversity and foreign language requirements. Specific degree requirements include 24 units of required core courses within kinesiology and 12 units of required collateral courses within the sciences. Students must also complete 8 units from a restricted list of electives. While restricted to kinesiology, the electives allow students to tailor the degree to their individual needs. In addition to specific course work, students have several options for acquiring practical experience and/or participating in ongoing research efforts of the faculty.

Human performance is an ideal course of study for students interested in establishing a strong science background and/or pursuing careers in teaching, coaching, sports management, sports law, athletic training, sports communication, sports journalism and many other sports-related professions. Along with the required core and collateral courses, the elective units allow sufficient flexibility to complete course prerequisites for any of the graduate health fields. Academic advisors can provide direction in planning course selections toward specific fields.

REQUIRED CORE COURSES		UNITS
EXSC 202L	Principles of Nutrition and Exercise	2
EXSC 203L	Individualized Exercise Prescription	2
EXSC 250	Drugs and Ergogenic Aids in Sport and Weight Control	4
EXSC 301L	Human Anatomy	4
EXSC 310	Sociopsychological Aspects of Sport and Physical Activity	4
EXSC 400L	Principles of Perceptual-Motor Learning	4
EXSC 401L	Kinesiology	4
REQUIRED COLLATERAL COURSES		UNITS
BISC 220L	General Biology: Cell Biology and Physiology	4
MATH 108	Precalculus	4
PSYC 274	Statistics I	4

In addition, a minimum of 8 units is required from the list of kinesiology courses that follows. The choices from this list would depend upon the student's future course of study.

ELECTIVES		UNITS
EXSC 200L	Nutrition: Macronutrients and Energy Metabolism	4
EXSC 300L	Physiology of Exercise	4
EXSC 350	Nutrition: Micronutrients and Homeostasis	4
EXSC 405L	Applied Systems Physiology	4

EXSC 406L	Exercise and Energy Homeostasis	4
EXSC 409	Metabolic Diseases	4
EXSC 439L	Human Performance and Bioenergetics	2 or 4
EXSC 441L	Prevention of Athletic Injuries	4
EXSC 442L	Advanced Prevention and Care of Athletic Injuries	4
EXSC 490L	Directed Research	2-4
EXSC 491L	Laboratory Experience in Kinesiology	2 or 4, max 4
EXSC 499	Special Topics	2-4

### Grade Point Average Requirements

Students must obtain a minimum GPA of 2.0 or better (cumulative) for the 30 units of required core requirements, the 24 units of required collateral courses, and the 16 units of required electives. In addition, a minimum grade of C- (1.7) will be allowed for each of the courses in the required core courses (30 units). This requirement will be effective for incoming students (freshmen or transfers) as well as for graduation from USC.

### Minor in Kinesiology

For students who would like to obtain basic knowledge of kinesiology but are majoring in another area, a minor in this field is offered. The minor may be ideal for someone pursuing a career in the management area of health and corporate fitness.

A minor in a health-related science may also be desirable for those in engineering or the physical sciences. Students pursuing a teaching or coaching career at the secondary school level may also benefit from knowledge in this area.

REQUIRED COURSES, LOWER DIVISION		UNITS
EXSC 202L	Principles of Nutrition and Exercise	2
EXSC 203L	Individualized Exercise Prescription	2
MATH 108*	Precalculus (or equivalent)	4
PHYS 135aL	Physics for the Life Sciences	4

\*MATH 117 Introduction to Mathematics for Business and Economics, MATH 118x Fundamental Principles of the Calculus or MATH 125 Calculus I are acceptable equivalent courses for MATH 108 Precalculus.

REQUIRED COURSES, UPPER DIVISION		UNITS
EXSC 300L	Physiology of Exercise	4
EXSC 301L	Human Anatomy	4
EXSC 407aL	Advanced Exercise Physiology	4
EXSC 408L	Introduction to Biomechanics	4

A total of 28 units is required for the minor in kinesiology.

## Graduate Degrees

The Department of Kinesiology offers graduate curricula leading to the M.S., M.A. and Ph.D. degrees. The program is designed to prepare students to conduct research in their chosen area of specialization. Specialization areas include exercise physiology or biomechanics.

### Degree Requirements

These degrees are under the jurisdiction of the Graduate School. Refer to the Requirements for Graduation section (page 83) and the Graduate School section of this catalogue (page 93) for general regulations. All courses applied toward the degrees must be courses accepted by the Graduate School.

### Master of Science in Kinesiology

The department does not accept applicants for a Master of Arts or Master of Science degree in kinesiology. The M.A. and M.S. degrees are intended only as transitional degrees in the process of completing requirements for the Ph.D. in kinesiology.

#### Degree Requirements

A total of 32 units including eight units in directed research, in addition to EXSC 594ab Master's Thesis (2-2), is required. An approved thesis on the results of an original investigation and a final oral defense of the thesis are also required. The final defense is made while the thesis is in final draft form. At least 20 units of graduate level study must be taken in residence at USC. No more than four units with superior grades may be transferred from graduate work taken elsewhere.

### Master of Arts in Kinesiology

Students are required to pursue a designated area of specialization. Two options are offered.

#### Thesis Option

A total of 32 units including 14 units in a specialization area, 10 elective units and EXSC 591 Research Seminar, in addition to EXSC 594ab Master's Thesis (2-2 units) is required. At least 20 units of graduate level study must be in residence at USC. No more than four units with superior grades may be transferred from graduate work taken elsewhere.

#### Non-Thesis Option

A total of 32 units is required with a comprehensive examination. The selection of the non-thesis option requires unanimous approval of the student's guidance committee. Sixteen units in a specialization area and 16 elective units are required. At least 20 units of graduate level study must be in residence at USC. No more than four units with superior grades may be transferred from graduate work taken elsewhere.

### Doctor of Philosophy in Kinesiology

#### Screening Examination

Examinations are administered during the spring semester by the departmental graduate degree commission, upon application to the student's major academic advisor. A screening examination may be given during the summer only at the discretion of the department chair.

Students who have completed their master's degree at USC must apply for selection procedures in the first semester following completion. Students completing a master's degree elsewhere may not apply until they have completed one semester of study at USC. Courses taken in the semester at USC can be applied toward the 24 unit minimum required after admission to the doctoral program. Students entering the doctoral program directly from a bachelor's degree must complete a minimum of 60 units for the Ph.D.

The decision to recommend or deny admission to the Ph.D. program is made by the graduate degree commission. If admission is denied, the student may, at the commission's discretion, apply again not less than six months nor more 12 months following the first examination; however, the evidence of intellectual and professional growth during the elapsed period must be presented. After formal admission to the program, the student may apply for the appointment of a guidance committee via the appropriate form.

#### Course Requirements

In addition to approved graduate level work taken prior to admission, requirements include: groups of courses which support the student's specialization and establish two sub-specializations; a minimum of one independent research project completed while registered in EXSC 790 Research; a minimum of two graduate level courses from two different doctoral specialization areas within the department; independent reading and directed research (EXSC 590, EXSC 690); two courses in statistical method; and one course in research design.

#### Foreign Language Requirement

The department has no formal foreign language requirement. However, an individual guidance committee may require competency in a foreign language if this is relevant to the student's area of research.

#### Guidance Committee

The student's entire program of studies is under the direction of the guidance committee; an area of specialization will be selected, along with two areas of sub-specialization or one sub-specialization and one supplemental area. The committee chair will outline the courses and experiences to be included in the doctoral program, indicating which courses should be completed before the student applies to take the qualifying examinations.

#### Qualifying Examinations

Admission to candidacy depends upon the results of the qualifying examinations, which must be taken prior to completion of the fifth semester of graduate standing or prior to completion of the fifteenth graduate course. The examinations will consist of a series of written and oral examinations through which the student's comprehension of areas of specialization and sub-specialization will be assessed. The guidance committee will determine the specific nature of the exercises after the evaluation of the written portion of the examination and will administer the oral portion.

#### Doctoral Dissertation

The guidance committee will approve the dissertation proposal, after which its membership will be reduced to three members who will serve as the dissertation committee. One member must be from a department other than kinesiology. The committee has jurisdiction over the completion of the student's program.

#### Defense of the Dissertation

Upon completion of the dissertation, the committee conducts an oral examination, in which the candidate will be asked specifically to defend the dissertation as a scholarly research project. The examination also will include, in general, discussion of the candidate's areas of specialization and sub-specialization.

## Courses of Instruction

### EXERCISE SCIENCE (EXSC)

The terms indicated are *expected* but are not *guaranteed*. For the courses offered during any given term, consult the *Schedule of Classes*.

**EXSC 200L Nutrition: Macronutrients and Energy Metabolism (4, Fa)** Gastrointestinal physiology and energy metabolism as it relates to macronutrient intake. Theories and principles of regulation of energy status and acute and chronic effects of exercise. Lecture, 3 hours; laboratory, 3 hours. *Prerequisite:* BISC 220L or BISC 221L.

**EXSC 202L Principles of Nutrition and Exercise (2, FaSpSm)** Fundamental knowledge of proper nutrition for optimal health performance. Concepts of weight loss, gain; understanding of cardiorespiratory functioning. Laboratory experiments; body composition evaluation, energy metabolism. Lecture, 2 hours; laboratory, 2 hours.

**EXSC 203L Individualized Exercise Prescription (2, FaSp)** Principles and theories related to exercise prescription; programs of weight-training, circuit-training, aerobics, flexibility, high and low-intensity training guidelines; safeguards and effectiveness. Lecture, 2 hours; laboratory, 2 hours.

**EXSC 205Lxg The Science of Human Performance (4, FaSpSm)** The physiological and nutritional basis of human performance. Factors that facilitate and limit athletic achievement. Lecture, 3 hours; laboratory, 2 hours. Not available for major credit. (Duplicates credit in EXSC 300L.)

**EXSC 250 Drugs and Ergogenic Aids in Sport and Weight Control (4, Sp)** Evaluation of drugs, nutritional supplements, and ergogenic aids and their effect on human athletic performance, weight and fat loss. Lecture, 3 hours; discussion, 1 hour.

**EXSC 300L Physiology of Exercise (4, Sp)** Analysis of the neuromuscular system (anatomy, development, biochemistry, physiology and mechanics). Theories and principles of neuromuscular adaptations associated with acute and chronic exercise. Lecture, 3 hours; laboratory, 3 hours.

**EXSC 301L Human Anatomy (4, Sp)** Introduction to the fundamental concepts and interactions of the biology and mechanics of human motion with emphasis on musculoskeletal anatomy. Analysis of tissues and cells and the nervous, cardiovascular, and respiratory systems included. Lecture, 3 hours; laboratory, 3 hours. (Duplicates credit in the former BISC 212.) *Recommended preparation:* high school biology.

**EXSC 310 Sociopsychological Aspects of Sport and Physical Activity (4, FaSp)** Examination of the individual in a social environment related to sport and physical activity; personality, motivation, attitude, and group behavior viewed in physical activity contexts.

**EXSC 350 Nutrition: Micronutrients and Homeostasis (4, Fa)** Theories and principles of regulation of vitamin/mineral metabolism as it relates to homeostasis of organ systems. Effects of acute and chronic exercise. Lecture, 3 hours; discussion, 1 hour. *Prerequisite:* EXSC 200L.

**EXSC 390 Special Problems (1-4)** Supervised, individual studies. No more than one registration permitted. Enrollment by petition only.

**EXSC 400L Principles of Perceptual-Motor Learning (4, Fa)** Theories and principles of learning applied to gross motor performance; analysis and evaluation of variables affecting learning and performance in exercise, games, sports, and dance. Lecture, 3 hours; laboratory, 3 hours.

**EXSC 401L Kinesiology (4, Fa)** The study of human movement including (1) terminology, structure and function of muscle and bone, as well as endocrine systems and (2) effects of exercise and training on those systems. The basic laws of motion and analysis of sports locomotion, exercise movements and pathokinesiology. *Prerequisite:* MATH 108.

**EXSC 405L Applied Systems Physiology (4, Fa)** Cardiovascular, pulmonary, and renal systems in exercise. Lecture, 3 hours; laboratory, 3 hours. (Duplicates credit in former EXSC 407aL.) *Prerequisite:* BISC 220L.

**EXSC 406L Exercise and Energy Homeostasis (4, Sp)** Regulation of metabolic pathways and endocrinology in acute and chronic exercise. Lecture, 3 hours; laboratory, 3 hours. (Duplicates credit in former EXSC 407bL.) *Prerequisite:* EXSC 200L.

**EXSC 408L Introduction to Biomechanics (4, Fa)** Kinematic and kinetic analysis of human motion; emphasis on performance enhancement and injury prevention. Lecture, 3 hours; laboratory, 3 hours. *Prerequisite:* EXSC 301L; MATH 108 or MATH 125; PHYS 135aL or PHYS 151L.

**EXSC 409 Metabolic Diseases (4, Fa)** Examination of the etiology, prevention and treatments of metabolic disorders such as diabetes mellitus, insulin resistance, metabolic syndrome and obesity as major threats to public health.

**EXSC 439L Human Performance and Bioenergetics (2 or 4, Sp)** Application of physiology, biomechanics and perceptual-motor principles to the study of skill acquisition and human performance. Four units – Lecture, 3 hours; laboratory, 3 hours. Two units (kinematic analysis only) – Lecture, 1 hour; laboratory, 3 hours.

**EXSC 441L Prevention of Athletic Injuries (4, Fa)** Application of scientific principles to conditioning, protecting, and rehabilitating the athlete. Laboratory, 2 hours. *Prerequisite:* EXSC 301L or BISC 312Lx.

**EXSC 442L Advanced Prevention and Care of Athletic Injuries (4, Sp)** Athletic injury assessment; principles, techniques and effects of therapeutic modalities and rehabilitative exercises. *Prerequisite:* EXSC 441L.

**EXSC 490x Directed Research (2-8, max 8, FaSpSm)** Individual research and readings. Not available for graduate credit.

**EXSC 491L Laboratory Experience in Kinesiology (2 or 4, max 4, FaSpSm)** Practical laboratory experience in basic and applied exercise physiology, biochemistry and/or biomechanics. Emphasizing development of laboratory techniques. *Prerequisite:* EXSC 200L, EXSC 203L, EXSC 300L, EXSC 301L.

**EXSC 499 Special Topics (2-4, max 8)** Selected topics in kinesiology.

**EXSC 570 Scientific Integrity (2)** Contemporary issues relating to ethics and responsible conduct of research including guidelines instituted by the Federal Government. Course fulfills requirements imposed by national funding agencies.

**EXSC 580abcd Experimental Studies of Human Performance II (4-4-4-4, 2 years, FaSp)** *a:* Force and kinematics; *b:* neuromuscular control of multijoint movements; *c:* kinetics; *d:* advanced kinetics.



**EXSC 587L Seminar: Advanced Exercise Physiology (4)** Body at work, energy liberation and transfer, muscular contraction, neuromuscular function, cardiovascular and pulmonary response, energy cost, nutrition and environmental adaptation. Primarily for master's students. Laboratory, 3 hours. *Prerequisite:* EXSC 300L.

**EXSC 588L Seminar on Lipid Metabolism and Exercise (4)** Metabolism and utilization of lipids and fatty acids in skeletal muscles with applications to exercise. *Prerequisite:* EXSC 407aBL; *recommended preparation:* EXSC 300L.

**EXSC 590 Directed Research (1-12)** Research leading to the master's degree. Maximum units which may be applied to the degree to be determined by the department. Graded CR/NC.

**EXSC 591 Research Seminar (4)** Study of research design; critical analysis of specific techniques applied to student interests, including problem rationale, selection, development, organization, and data analysis.

**EXSC 592ab Seminar in Exercise Science (a: 2, Fa; b: 2, Sp)** Scientific presentations by graduate students and invited speakers on selected topics in the areas of biochemistry, biomechanics, physiology and psychology.

**EXSC 594abz Master's Thesis (2-2-0)** Credit on acceptance of thesis. Graded IP/CR/NC.

**EXSC 595 Seminar: Analysis of Human Motor Performance (4)** Application of mechanical principles of motion to the study of sport, exercise, and dance, utilizing cinematographic and related techniques.

**EXSC 603L Advanced Sociopsychological Aspects of Sport (4, Sp)** Critical review of sociopsychological research literature related to physical activity; identification of theories and constructs.

**EXSC 627 Quantitative Electromyography in Physiology of Exercise (4)** Electromyographic techniques for measurement of relaxation and muscle spasm; estimation of strength, fatigue, and muscular endurance from submaximal efforts.

**EXSC 640L Neuromuscular System in Physiology of Exercise (4)** Gross structure and ultrastructure of muscle tissue, nervous system control of muscle function as related to exercise physiology. Laboratory, 3 hours. *Prerequisite:* EXSC 300L, EXSC 301L; BISC 306Lx and BISC 312Lx.

**EXSC 690 Directed Readings (1-8, max 8)** Graded CR/NC.

**EXSC 790 Research (1-12)** Research leading to the doctorate. Maximum units which may be applied to the degree to be determined by the department. Graded CR/NC.

**EXSC 794abcdz Doctoral Dissertation (2-2-2-2-0)** Credit on acceptance of dissertation. Graded IP/CR/NC.

## Learner Centered Curricula

Richard Fliegel, Ph.D.  
(213) 740-2961  
Email: fliegel@usc.edu

### Collaborative Learning Projects (CLP) and Individual Programs of Study (IPOS)

A research university provides many opportunities for undergraduates to learn in settings that suit a wide variety of learning styles, talents and professional aspirations. Beyond the classroom lie opportunities for individual and collaborative research projects, creative literary work, the plastic and performing arts, service learning and internships, distance and distributive learning, overseas study and a range of other activities. To track an idea from its genesis in research to its application as the solution of a contemporary problem, students must be able to take advantage of all these learning modalities.

For that reason, USC College offers two curricular structures that enable non-traditional learning experiences to be credited across institutions. In both of these options, students work with a faculty committee to create individual learning opportunities suited to their personal academic interests and professional aspirations. The first allows self-motivated, independent learners to combine

resources in a particularly rich learning experience, while the second promotes collaborative learning across several aligned modalities.

#### *Collaborative Learning Projects*

USC College offers a second curricular construct (MDA 460) designed to promote collaborative learning. Two or more students may propose a research project or other collaborative program, with specified learning objectives; a faculty committee will review each proposal to decide if it comprises a well-conceived educational experience and determine the unit values to be awarded, either collectively or to each student who participates. Collaborative Learning Projects award only credit or no credit grades.

#### *Individual Programs of Study*

Individual Programs of Study (IPOS) allow individual students to design a "curriculum" of 2 to 18 units, including directed research, service learning and internships, creative artistic production and any other educational experiences that might be relevant to the proposed academic program.

An Individual Program of Study (MDA 450) might be created for an entire semester's work, including directed research, an internship and a distance learning course. Or, a more modest proposal might include 4 units of original artwork plus service learning.

Individual Programs of Study encourage students to design educational experiences that inspire them, prompting a profound engagement with a learning environment ideally suited to their individual talents. Individual Programs of Study may include a wider array of educational contexts, experiences and opportunities for nontraditional learning than are generally available for credit at most institutions of higher education. Individual Programs of Study are letter graded.

#### *Review Process*

Students who are interested in proposing either an Individual Program of Study or a Collaborative Learning Project must complete an application that includes:

1. A full description of the project, including information about all courses, internships, and other academic activities that will be involved;

2. A statement explaining why these activities could not be accomplished within the context of existing course work and directed research;

3. A proposal for assessing the work that is to be completed for the project beyond that associated with graded courses;

4. The endorsement of a faculty member who will serve as sponsor for the project. This faculty member will typically lead directed research associated with the project and award the final grade for the entire project;

5. A sign-off from the student's major department is also required; and

6. The student's STARS report and transfer credit statement, if transfer courses are relevant.

These materials will be reviewed by three faculty members comprising an Independent Study Committee, which will consider the student's academic record and decide whether to allow the project, how many units to award and other relevant conditions.

Members of the Independent Study Committee are appointed by the Dean of Academic Programs of USC College for an academic year; they consult with a representative of the Registrar's Office on articulating credits. If a member of the committee wishes to serve as the sponsor for a project, the dean

will appoint an alternate to serve on the committee and consider that student's proposal.

Credits count as elective units, unless individual departments choose to apply some or all of the units toward major or minor requirements. A student may count no more than 18 units toward the degree through a combination of Individual Programs of Study and Collaborative Learning Projects. Upon completion of the project, the student's transcript reads "Individual Program of Study" or "Collaborative Learning Project," with the units awarded and the titles of any courses included in the program. See Multidisciplinary Activities, page 408, for MDA 450 and MDA 460 course descriptions.

## Liberal Studies

### Office of Advanced and Professional Programs

Mark Taper Hall 355  
(213) 740-1349  
FAX: (213) 740-5002  
Email: [mls@college.usc.edu](mailto:mls@college.usc.edu)  
[www.usc.edu/college/mls](http://www.usc.edu/college/mls)

*Director:* Susan H. Kamei, *Associate Dean of Advanced and Professional Programs*

### Faculty

*University Professor:* Kevin Starr (*History*)

*Aerol Arnold Chair in English:* James R. Kincaid, Ph.D.\* (*English*)

*Florence R. Scott Professor of English:* Tania Modleski, Ph.D. (*English*)

*Professors:* Judith Halberstam, Ph.D. (*English*); Jim Kincaid, Ph.D. (*English*); William G. Thalmann, Ph.D. (*Classics*)\*

*Associate Professors:* Roberto Ignacio Diaz, Ph.D. (*Spanish and Portuguese and Comparative Literature*); William R. Handley, Ph.D. (*English*)

*Research Associate Professor:* Travis Longcore, Ph.D. (*Geography*)

*Research Assistant Professor:* Josh Newell, Ph.D. (*Geography*)

*Professor Emeritus:* Paul Knoll, Ph.D. (*History*)

### Master of Liberal Studies

A multidisciplinary degree program, the Master of Liberal Studies (M.L.S.) is designed for motivated, college-educated individuals who wish to further their intellectual growth and pursue graduate work part-time in the evenings.

The program centers on the major forces that are revolutionizing the way we conduct our professional lives, rather than on the individual liberal arts disciplines. In this way, subjects covered in the program's courses have immediate relevance to the problems and challenges of contemporary society. In particular, the program emphasizes some of the most fundamental dynamics shaping the contemporary world: urbanization and globalization, changing cultural landscape, and technological and environmental transformations.

The M.L.S. is a year-round program consisting of nine 3-unit courses. The degree requires an introductory course and a summative project. Seven elective courses are chosen in consultation with the student's advisor and/or M.L.S. program director.

### Admission Requirements

Admission to the program is based upon possession of a baccalaureate degree from an accredited college or university, with a minimum 3.0 GPA. When possible, interviews will be conducted with applicants. Two letters of recommendation, a writing sample and a personal statement of purpose are required.

### Degree Requirements

*Course and Summative Project Requirements*  
Nine courses (27 units), including the introductory interdisciplinary research course, LBST 500 (3 units), and the summative project, LBST 585 (3 units), are required.

## Courses of Instruction

The terms indicated are *expected* but are not *guaranteed*. For the courses offered during any given term, consult the *Schedule of Classes*.

### MASTER OF LIBERAL STUDIES (LBST)

**LBST 500 Introduction to Liberal Studies: Methods of Knowing (3, FaSpSm)** Introduction to research methods in the social sciences, humanities, and natural sciences; then methods for applied interdisciplinary research. Graded CR/NC.

**LBST 507 Great Western Cities (3, FaSpSm)** Examination of Western civilization in the urban context, focusing on several great cities in their “golden age” of creativity, accomplishment, and influence. *Prerequisite:* LBST 500.

**LBST 510 Cities and Globalization (3, FaSp)** Contemporary urban theory and comparative urban analysis. Emphasis on the role of globalization in shaping urban form and problems. *Prerequisite:* LBST 500.

**LBST 512 Language in a Globalizing World (3, FaSp)** Examination of the relationship between language and geopolitical change, endangered and minority languages, and the public policy implications of multilingualism and multiculturalism. *Prerequisite:* LBST 500.

**LBST 514 Ideas of Nature in American Culture (3, FaSpSm)** Examination of how Americans have used nature to think about themselves, environmentalism, American identity, gender/class relations, the American West, and the mythology of Los Angeles. *Prerequisite:* LBST 500.

**LBST 516 Urban Conservation Biology (3, FaSpSm)** Analysis of plant and animal distribution in urban landscapes. Exploration of major threats to urban biodiversity and nature conservation controversies and successes. *Prerequisite:* LBST 500.

**LBST 520 Tradition and the Modern World: A Focus on Ireland (3, FaSpSm)** Studies the continuing interplays between tradition and novelty; between locale and globalization; and between heritage and post modernity with a focus on Ireland. *Prerequisite:* LBST 500.

**LBST 525 The Revolution That Made America (3, FaSpSm)** Ideas and politics of the world’s first modern revolution, which transformed 13 colonies into a nation. *Prerequisite:* LBST 500.

**LBST 530 Portraits of Leadership: Examples from the Renaissance (3, FaSpSm)** Analysis of different forms of cultural leadership in their historical, literary, and philosophical context. *Prerequisite:* LBST 500.

**LBST 542 The Culture of Comedy (3, FaSp)** Historical and synchronic ideas of comedy. Ways in which philosophers, artists, and everyday individuals adapt in our ever-changing world. *Prerequisite:* LBST 500.

**LBST 544 Representations of Los Angeles (3, max 9, FaSp)** Study of literary, artistic and/or dramatic expressions of Los Angeles and its inhabitants in modern and historical literature, art, photography, film, television, and architecture. *Prerequisite:* LBST 500.

**LBST 545 Imagining the American West (3, FaSpSm)** Explores Western myths and realities through literature, history, film, and painting. Examines why American culture places questions about national pasts and futures in the West. *Prerequisite:* LBST 500.

**LBST 547 Acts of Interpretation: Literature, Film, and Methodology (3, FaSpSm)** Analysis of literature, film, and methodologies for approaching issues of interpretation, readership, and spectatorship. Examination of how interpretation varies across gender, race, class, and sexuality. *Prerequisite:* LBST 500.

**LBST 550 Theories and Methods of Analysis in Cultural Studies (3, FaSpSm)** Development of cultural studies as a fast-growing area of intellectual inquiry. Case study analysis of race/ethnicity, history and memory, space, post-modernism, globalization, censorship, and originality. *Prerequisite:* LBST 500.

**LBST 570 Ecology of Night (3, FaSpSm)** Explore the world of night. Human perception of the stars and the role of night in history. Impact of artificial lighting on non-human species and habitat. *Prerequisite:* LBST 500.

**LBST 571 Food, Fashion and Furniture: Commodities in the Global Economy (3, FaSpSm)** Analysis of commodities from origin to consumption illustrates the global impact of everyday choices. *Prerequisite:* LBST 500.

**LBST 572 Controversies in Science, Medicine and Ethics (3, FaSp)** Focus on how scientific developments drive ethical issues in medicine. Exploration of ethical dimensions of issues such as stem cells, genetic engineering and reproductive technology. *Prerequisite:* LBST 500.

**LBST 574 Advances in Genetics and Evolutionary Biology (3, FaSp)** How DNA directs an organism’s development and how our DNA can be “read” to understand human diversity, diseases, defects, and evolution. *Prerequisite:* LBST 500.

**LBST 585abz Master’s Project (3-3-0, FaSpSm)** A summative research project completed in consultation with the student’s committee. Departmental approval. Graded IP/CR/NC.

**LBST 590 Directed Research (1-12)** Research leading to the master’s degree. Maximum units which may be applied to the degree to be determined by the department. *Prerequisite:* LBST 500.

**LBST 599 Special Topics (2-4, max 8, FaSpSm)** Current issues, trends, and developments in liberal studies. *Prerequisite:* LBST 500.

## Linguistics

Grace Ford Salvatori 301  
(213) 740-2986  
FAX: (213) 740-9306  
Email: lingdept@college.usc.edu  
Email (admissions): admsling@college.usc.edu  
[www.usc.edu/dept/linguistics](http://www.usc.edu/dept/linguistics)

*Chair:* James T. Higginbotham, Ph.D.

### Faculty

*Distinguished Professor and Linda MacDonald  
Hilf Chair in Philosophy:* James T.  
Higginbotham, Ph.D. (*Philosophy*)

*Andrew W. Mellon Professor of Humanities:*  
Jean-Roger Vergnaud, Ph.D.

*Professors:* Elaine S. Andersen, Ph.D.  
(*Psychology*); Hagit Borer, Ph.D.; Dani  
Byrd, Ph.D. (*Vice Dean*); Edward Finegan,  
Ph.D.\*; Louis Goldstein, Ph.D.; Yen-hui  
Audrey Li, Ph.D. (*East Asian Languages and  
Cultures*); Andrew Simpson, Ph.D.; Carmen  
Silva-Corvalán, Ph.D. (*Spanish and Portuguese*);  
Maria Luisa Zubizarreta, Ph.D.

*Associate Professors:* Hajime Hoji, Ph.D.;  
Toben Mintz, Ph.D. (*Psychology*); Roumyana  
Pancheva, Ph.D.; Barry Schein, Ph.D.; Rachel  
Walker, Ph.D.

*Assistant Professors:* Elena Guerzoni, Ph.D.;  
Elsi Kaiser, Ph.D.; Anna Lubowicz, Ph.D.

*Adjunct Associate Professors:* Bonnie Glover  
Stalls, Ph.D.; Abigail Kaun, Ph.D.

### Associate Faculty with Titles in Linguistics

Shrikanth Narayanan, Ph.D. (*Electrical  
Engineering/Systems*); Bruce E. Zuckerman,  
Ph.D. (*Religion*)

\*Recipient of university-wide or college teaching  
award.

### Degree Programs

The Linguistics Department offers undergraduate (B.A.) and graduate (M.A. and Ph.D.) programs. A wide range of courses allows students to study formal grammar (syntax, morphology, phonology, semantics); phonetics; psycholinguistics (natural language processing, first and second language acquisition, language disorders); sociolinguistics (discourse, quantitative approaches to style, linguistics and law); universals and typology; historical linguistics and Indo-European; East Asian linguistics (Chinese, Japanese, Korean); Germanic linguistics; Hispanic linguistics; Romance linguistics; Semitic linguistics; and Slavic linguistics.

## Undergraduate Degrees

The Linguistics Department emphasizes the study of language both as an abstract system and in its psychological and social contexts. In addition to introductory linguistics and courses in linguistic analysis, students take courses in psycholinguistics (language acquisition, processing, and language disorders) and/or sociolinguistics (language and society). The undergraduate major in linguistics focuses on how the human mind structures, processes and acquires language as well as how similar communication goals are met by diverse means in the languages of the world. Students are encouraged to pursue combined majors in Linguistics/Philosophy, Linguistics/Psychology and Linguistics/East Asian Languages and Cultures, as well as double majors with computer science or a language department. Please contact the department advisor for more information.

### Major Requirements for the Bachelor of Arts in Linguistics

For the lower division, LING 210 is required. For the upper division, the following courses are required: LING 301 and LING 302; four upper division courses from the following: LING 380, LING 401, LING 402, LING 403, LING 405, LING 407, LING 406, LING 410, LING 415, LING 422, LING 466 and LING 485; an additional upper division course in linguistics or a related field to be chosen in consultation with the department advisor.

### Linguistics Major with Honors

The linguistics major with honors requires the student to complete the requirements for the major with a GPA of 3.5 or above and to complete in addition LING 497 Honors Thesis with a grade of B or better. Intent to complete the linguistics major with honors should be registered with the undergraduate advisor no later than the second semester of the junior year.

### Requirements for the Bachelor of Arts with a Combined Major in Linguistics and Philosophy

For the lower division, LING 210 is required. For the upper division the following courses are required: LING 301 and LING 302; PHIL 350 and PHIL 465; two courses selected from LING 380, LING 401, LING 402, LING 403, LING 405, LING 407, LING 406, LING 410, LING 415, LING 422, LING 466, and LING 485; and three courses selected from PHIL 450, PHIL 460, PHIL 462 and PHIL 470.

### Combined Major in Linguistics and Philosophy with Honors

The combined major in linguistics and philosophy with honors requires the student to complete the requirements for the major with a GPA of 3.5 or above and to complete in addition LING 497 Honors Thesis or PHIL 494 Senior Thesis with a grade of B or better. Intent to complete the major with honors should be registered with the undergraduate advisor no later than the second semester of the junior year.

### Requirements for the Bachelor of Arts with a Combined Major in Linguistics and Psychology

For the lower division: LING 210, PSYC 100 and PSYC 274 are required. For the upper division the following courses are required: LING 301 and LING 302; PSYC 314L; two courses selected from LING 380, LING 401, LING 402, LING 403, LING 405, LING 407, PSYC 406, LING 410, LING 415, LING 422, LING 466 and LING 485; three additional courses selected from PSYC 301L, PSYC 326, PSYC 336L, PSYC 337L, PSYC 424, PSYC 433, PSYC 406 (if not taken above).

### Combined Major in Linguistics and Psychology with Honors

The combined major in linguistics and psychology with honors requires the student to complete the requirements for the major with a GPA of 3.5 or above and to complete in addition either LING 497 Honors Thesis or PSYC 380 Junior Honors Seminar and PSYC 480 Senior Honors Seminar, with a grade of B or better. Intent to complete the major with honors should be registered with the undergraduate advisor no later than the second semester of the junior year.

### Requirements for the Bachelor of Arts with a Combined Major in Linguistics and East Asian Languages and Cultures

For the lower division, LING 210 is required. For the upper division, the following courses are required: LING 301 and LING 302; EALC 470; two courses from LING 380, LING 401, LING 402, LING 403, LING 405, LING 407, LING 410, LING 415,

LING 422, LING 466, LING 485, and PSYC 406; two courses selected from EALC 304, EALC 306, EALC 315, EALC 317, EALC 320, EALC 322, EALC 400, EALC 402, EALC 406, EALC 407, EALC 412ab, EALC 413, EALC 415, EALC 417, EALC 422, EALC 424 and EALC 426; one EALC literature, civilization or thought course from EALC 332, EALC 335, EALC 340, EALC 342, EALC 345, EALC 350, EALC 352, EALC 354, EALC 355, EALC 365, EALC 380, EALC 386, EALC 452, EALC 455 and EALC 460; two additional EALC courses from category IV or V. (After consultation with a department advisor, students may petition to use EALC courses not listed toward this requirement.)

### Bachelor of Arts in Interdisciplinary Archaeology

See Anthropology, page 252, for a complete listing of requirements.

### Bachelor of Arts in Middle East Studies

See International Relations, page 373, for a complete listing of requirements.

### Linguistics Minor Requirements

Lower division: LING 210. Upper division: LING 301 and LING 302, one course in psycholinguistics (LING 405, LING 410 or PSYC 406) or in sociolinguistics (LING 375), and one additional upper division course from LING 380, LING 401, LING 402, LING 403, LING 405, LING 407, LING 406, LING 410, LING 415, LING 422, LING 466 and LING 485.

### Arabic and Middle East Studies Minor

The undergraduate minor program gives students the opportunity of supplementing their major with an emphasis in Arabic and Middle East Studies. The 20-unit interdisciplinary minor is designed for students who want to explore and develop a critical understanding of Middle East history, culture, religion and global issues as well as acquire excellent knowledge of the Arabic language.

REQUIRED COURSES, LOWER DIVISION		UNITS
LING 252	Arabic IV	4

REQUIRED COURSES, UPPER DIVISION		UNITS
ANTH 327	Anthropology of the Middle East and Islam	4
POSC 351	Middle East Politics, or	
IR 363	Middle East Political Economy	4
REL 315	Thought and Life of Islam	4

One course from the following\*

IR 362	The International Relations of the Contemporary Middle East	4
IR 363	Middle East Political Economy	4
POSC 351	Middle East Politics	4

\*Cannot replicate IR 363 or POSC 351

### Middle East Studies Minor

See School of International Relations, page 374.

## Graduate Degrees

The graduate program in linguistics trains individuals to engage in the scientific study of human language. Course work emphasizes the structural aspects of language and the mechanisms of language change. Students work closely with faculty members on problems in linguistic theory, the description of particular languages, and variation across different users and contexts, focusing on their implications for understanding social and cognitive structures.

### Admission Requirements

Applicants for admission to the graduate program are expected to have a bachelor's degree in linguistics or other appropriate field and knowledge of at least one foreign language. At the least, applicants are expected to have completed an introductory course in general linguistics. Other requirements for admission include: a detailed statement of purpose with specific information about interests and goals, scores from the General

Test of the Graduate Record Examinations (GRE), and at least three letters of recommendation from academic sources.

### Degree Requirements

These degrees are under the jurisdiction of the Graduate School. Refer to the Requirements for Graduation section (page 83) and the Graduate School section of this catalogue (page 93) for general regulations. All courses applied toward the degrees must be courses accepted by the Graduate School.

### Master of Arts in Linguistics (32 units)

The department does not accept applicants for a Master of Arts degree. All graduate work in Linguistics at USC is taken as part of the Ph.D. program, and the M.A. in Linguistics is intended only as a transitional degree in the process of completing requirements for the Ph.D.

A student admitted to the graduate program may choose later to earn a terminal M.A. degree, or may be invited by the department to attempt a terminal degree.

Students pursuing the Ph.D. program in linguistics are required to complete 32 units of course work toward the M.A. degree. The choice of courses is subject to approval by the Graduate Studies Committee. In addition, students must satisfy one foreign language or research tool requirement (see Foreign Language/Research Tool Requirement).

### *M.A. Research Paper*

In addition to course work and the foreign language/research tool requirement, students are also required to write one research paper the contents of which represent a distinct area. The completed paper must be submitted to the Graduate Studies Committee no later than the student's fourth semester of graduate study by the deadline established for that academic year. Following submission of the research paper, each student will conduct an oral defense of his or her work.

### **Doctor of Philosophy in Linguistics**

Application deadline: January 1

Students pursuing the Ph.D. in Linguistics are required to complete a minimum of 60 units of course work beyond the baccalaureate. In addition to the 32 units completed toward the M.A., students are required to take three 600-level seminars in linguistics and a minimum of four units of 794ab Doctoral Dissertation. No more than eight units of 794 may be applied toward the Ph.D. degree. A maximum of 30 transfer units, approved by the university and the department may be applied to the Ph.D. degree.

After successfully completing the screening procedure, students will establish a guidance committee to determine a Ph.D. course program in preparation for the dissertation. This course program must be approved by the Graduate Studies Committee.

Students seeking the Ph.D. in linguistics must demonstrate knowledge of two foreign language/research tools with at least one of them falling under Option A. One of these two foreign language/research tools is satisfied as an M.A. requirement. See Foreign Language/Research Tool Requirement.

### *Advisement*

The student in his or her first semester will have the option of either selecting a faculty advisor or postponing such a selection until, but no later than, the last day of classes of the first year in the program. The Graduate Studies Committee (GSC) will serve as a provisional advisor until the student makes a selection.

The student has the option of changing advisors at any time without the need to seek the original advisor's approval. The student should inform the GSC and the previous advisor of the change.

At the beginning of the second year of graduate study, the faculty advisor will assist the student in planning a program of study appropriate to the student's interests leading to the screening procedure.

### *Required Core Courses in Linguistics*

Students pursuing the Ph.D. program in linguistics are required to complete 32 units of course work toward the M.A. degree. See Waiver and Substitution of Course Requirements (page 85) for possible exceptions.

REQUIRED COURSES		UNITS
LING 530	Generative Syntax	3
LING 531a	Phonology	3
THREE COURSES FROM THE FOLLOWING (TO BE COMPLETED BY THE END OF THE THIRD YEAR)		UNITS
LING 512	Linguistics Variation and Language Changes	3
LING 534	Logic and the Theory of Meaning	3
LING 576	Psycholinguistics	3
LING 580	General Phonetics	3

### *Screening Procedure*

Before a doctoral guidance committee can be established for applicants to the Ph.D. program, a student must pass a screening procedure. This procedure consists of a review of the student's graduate work at USC by Linguistics Department faculty. The review will be based on the following criteria: course work completed, including grades and papers; faculty recommendations; and evaluation of both the student's M.A. research paper and a Ph.D. screening paper. The M.A. research and Ph.D. screening papers must be in two different sub areas of linguistics, for example: syntax and psycholinguistics, or phonology and semantics, or sociolinguistics and typology.

The M.A. research paper must be completed and defended prior to the end of the fourth semester of graduate study, and the Ph.D. screening paper must be completed and defended prior to the end of the fifth semester. The set of courses leading to the M.A. research paper and the Ph.D. screening paper are determined through recommendation of the screening committee and approval of the Graduate Studies Committee.

### *Guidance Committee*

Following the successful completion of the screening procedure, the student will establish a five-member guidance committee. The guidance committee is composed of at least five members; a minimum of three, including at least one tenured member, must be from the Linguistics Department and one must be a faculty member from outside the Linguistics

Department. The Associate Vice Provost for Graduate Programs is *ex officio* a member of all guidance committees. (Refer to the Graduate School Policies and Requirements for instructions on forming a guidance committee, page 98.)

The Request to Take the Qualifying Examination Form is the means by which the guidance committee is formally established. This form should be filed with the guidance committee and the Graduate School the semester prior to taking the qualifying examination but no later than 30 days before the date of the student's written examination. In order to take the written examination, the student must submit a dissertation prospectus and an original research paper to each member of the guidance committee.

### *Qualifying Examination*

The examination qualifying a student for candidacy for the Ph.D. degree is comprehensive in nature, partly written and partly oral. Prior to taking the qualifying examination, the student must have met all of the departmental requirements for doing so and have the recommendation of the guidance committee. The committee will determine and administer the written examination.

The written examination consists of a limited number of questions in the fields related to the student's research. Students will receive the written examination two weeks after submitting the qualifying paper and will have 30 days to complete the questions. An oral examination will be scheduled by the guidance committee two weeks after the written examination has been submitted.

The successful completion of the qualifying procedure is represented by the approval by the guidance committee of (1) the prospectus, (2) the original research paper, (3) the written examination, and (4) oral defense.

### *Dissertation*

The final stage of the program is the submission and defense of a dissertation that makes an original and substantial contribution to its field of study. Refer to the Graduate School section of the catalogue for the policies and procedures governing the submission of a dissertation, page 96.

**Doctor of Philosophy in Linguistics  
(Hispanic Linguistics)**

Application deadline: January 1

For M.A. students pursuing an area of emphasis in Hispanic linguistics 12 of the 32 required units should be in Hispanic linguistics. Students should complete these 12 units by the end of their sixth semester of graduate study. Choose four courses from the following courses (12 units): LING 538, SPAN 513, SPAN 514, SPAN 515, SPAN 516, SPAN 517, SPAN 518, SPAN 590, SPAN 652, SPAN 672, SPAN 674, SPAN 676, SPAN 677, SPAN 678.

In addition to the 32 units of course work toward the M.A. degree and the M.A. research paper, students must also satisfy one foreign language or research tool requirement, which is the same as in the general program.

For Ph.D. students, at least two 600-level Spanish seminars are required, one of which can overlap with the student's M.A. course requirement. (Choose from the 600-level courses listed above.) In addition, Ph.D. students are required to complete four units of LING 794ab Doctoral Dissertation.

**Doctor of Philosophy in Linguistics  
(Specialization in East Asian Linguistics)**

Application deadline: December 1

Students interested in East Asian linguistics take the Doctor of Philosophy in Linguistics with a specialization in East Asian linguistics. In addition to all requirements for the Ph.D. in linguistics, the following courses are required: four courses or 15 units related to East Asian linguistics that are approved by the Graduate Studies Committee (GSC), which may be chosen from the following list: EALC 537, EALC 547, EALC 557, EALC 558, EALC 560, EALC 561, EALC 580, EALC 620 and LING 539. Upon approval by the GSC, other courses may be substituted. In addition, one of the two screening papers, the research paper associated with the qualifying examination and the doctoral dissertation must deal with at least one East Asian language. Students must also take LING 794ab Doctoral Dissertation. Students must pass the reading examination in one East Asian language.

**Doctor of Philosophy in Linguistics  
(Specialization in Slavic Linguistics)**

Application deadline: January 1

Students interested in Slavic linguistics take the Doctor of Philosophy in Linguistics with a specialization in Slavic linguistics. In addition to all requirements for the M.A. in Linguistics, the following courses are required: LING 542; SLL 510, SLL 512, SLL 514 and SLL 516; three LING 600-level seminars; and 794ab Doctoral Dissertation. Students must pass reading examinations in one Slavic language and either French or German.

**Foreign Language/Research Tool  
Requirement**

The Foreign Language/Research Tool requirement may be satisfied by choosing from the following options:

(A) Demonstrate a working knowledge of a second language by:

1. Passing a department internal written translation examination administered by a qualified faculty member, or
2. Demonstrating native speaker competence in a language other than English.

(B) Demonstrate a working knowledge of statistics and experimental design by passing, with a grade of B or higher, LING 501a (or its equivalent) and a second course, such as LING 501b or its equivalent, where this knowledge is applied to a linguistic research problem.

The prior approval of the Graduate Studies Committee will be required to complete courses other than those listed above.

(C) Demonstrate the ability to use the computer as a research tool by passing, with a grade of B or higher, LING 585 (or its equivalent) or by completing a programming project related to linguistics; this should be equivalent in scope to a term project for a semester course.

The prior approval of the Graduate Studies Committee will be required to complete a course other than the one listed above.

## Courses of Instruction

**LINGUISTICS (LING)**

The terms indicated are *expected* but are not *guaranteed*. For the courses offered during any given term, consult the *Schedule of Classes*.

**LING 110Lg In a Word (4, FaSp)** Words as a gateway to the human mind. How words are stored, comprehended and retrieved. How words are constructed. Word and concepts. Words and social constructs. The processing and the acquisition of words in normal and atypical children and adults.

**LING 115g Language, Society, and Culture**

**(4, FaSp)** Discourse patterns among diverse social groups in institutional and interpersonal settings; interrelationships among language practices and gender, socioeconomic status, ethnicity; social structures and cultural values as reflected in language policies and practices. *Concurrent enrollment:* WRIT 140.

**LING 122 Arabic I (4, Fa)** Introduction to current Arabic; oral practice, hearing and reading comprehension; the grammar necessary for simple spoken and written expression. Lecture, classroom drill, laboratory practice.

**LING 125 Hindi I (4, Fa)** Introduction to current Hindi. Oral practice, listening and reading comprehension; grammar necessary for simple spoken and written expression. Lecture, classroom drill, laboratory practice.

**LING 152 Arabic II (4, Sp)** Continuation of LING 122. Reading of simple Arabic prose, practice in pronunciation, the grammar essential for reading comprehension and writing. Lecture, classroom drill, and laboratory practice. *Prerequisite:* LING 122.

**LING 155 Hindi II (4, Sp)** Continuation of LING 125. Reading of simple Hindi prose, practice in pronunciation, the grammar essential for reading comprehension and writing. Lecture, classroom drill and laboratory practice. *Prerequisite:* LING 125.

**LING 210 Introduction to Linguistics (4)**

Empirical study of the sounds and structures of human language; syntax and semantics; language change; linguistic universals.

**LING 222 Arabic III (4, Fa)** Continuation of LING 152. Reading of selections from Arabic newspapers and current prose, continued study of grammar for reading comprehension. Lecture and classroom drill. *Prerequisite:* LING 152.

**LING 252 Arabic IV (4, Sp)** Reading of modern Arabic authors, review of grammar, composition, collateral reading. *Prerequisite:* LING 222.

**LING 255 Hindi III (4, Fa)** Continuation of LING 155; intensive work in listening comprehension, oral communication, reading and writing short essays; introduction of readings and periodicals related to Hindi culture and civilization. *Prerequisite:* LING 155.

**LING 275Lg Language and Mind (4, FaSp)** Language within cognitive science: speech physiology and acoustics, language acquisition, reading, language disorders, perception and mental representation of words, linguistic diversity and computer analysis of speech.

**LING 285Lg Human Language and Technology (4)** Study of human linguistic competence and technologies that simulate it. Grammar, parsing, text generation; semantics, pragmatics, sense disambiguation; phonetics, speech synthesis, speech recognition.

**LING 295g The Ancient Near East: Culture, Archaeology, Texts (4)** An investigation of the peoples of the ancient Near East, focusing upon the writings which they produced, their languages and scripts, and their archaeological remains. *Concurrent enrollment:* MDA 140.

**LING 301 Introduction to Phonetics and Phonology (4, Fa)** A survey of topics in phonetics and phonology. (Duplicates credit in former LING 401a.) *Prerequisite:* LING 210.

**LING 302 Introduction to Syntax and Semantics (4, Fa)** A survey of topics in syntax and semantics. (Duplicates credit in former LING 402a.) *Prerequisite:* LING 210.

**LING 374 Language and Society in East Asia (4)** (Enroll in EALC 374)

**LING 375 Sociolinguistics (4)** Linguistic and cultural pluralism in the U.S.; distributional and structural characteristics of selected urban and minority dialects; the relationship between dialects and "media standard." *Prerequisite:* LING 210.

**LING 380 Languages of the World (4)** Introduction to the world's linguistic diversity; number of languages spoken and where; grammatical structure and social function of selected languages.

**LING 390 Special Problems (1-4)** Supervised, individual studies. No more than one registration permitted. Enrollment by petition only.

**LING 401 Advanced Phonology (4)** Advanced study of topics in phonology. (Duplicates credit in former LING 401b.) *Prerequisite:* LING 301.

**LING 402 Advanced Syntax (4, Sp)** Advanced study of topics in syntax. (Duplicates credit in former LING 402b.) *Prerequisite:* LING 210, LING 302.

**LING 403 Advanced Semantics (4)** Topics in the theory of meaning in natural language (Duplicates credit in former LING 201.) *Prerequisite:* LING 302.

**LING 405 Child Language Acquisition (4)** Universal characteristics of child language; stages of acquisition of phonology, syntax, semantics; processes and dimensions of development; psychological mechanisms; communicative styles. (Duplicates credit in former LING 395.)

**LING 406 Psycholinguistics (4, Sp)** (Enroll in PSYC 406)

**LING 407 Atypical Language (4)** Analysis of atypical language and language pathologies throughout the lifespan and their relevance to current linguistic and cognitive science theory. *Prerequisite:* LING 210 or PSYC 100.

**LING 409 Linguistic Structure of English (3)** An overview of the syntactic, semantic, pragmatic structures of English as they relate to the theoretical literature on language acquisition.

**LING 410 Second Language Acquisition (4)** Theories of second language acquisition in children and adults; comparison of first and second language acquisition including psychological, social, and individual factors. (Duplicates credit in former LING 396.) *Prerequisite:* LING 210.

**LING 411x Linguistics and Education (4)** Practical classroom approaches to children's language; relationships between writing, reading, and speaking; social and regional dialects; traditional, structural, and generative-transformational grammars. Not available for major or minor credit.

**LING 412 Linguistic Interpretation of the Law (4)** Principles of semantics; analysis of speech acts including informing, promising, threatening, warning; linguistic analysis of consumer contracts and advertisements; readability studies.

**LING 415 Phonetics (4)** Familiarization with the articulation and transcription of speech sounds. Also vocal tract anatomy, acoustics, speech technology, non-English sounds, perception. Includes laboratory exercises.

**LING 422 Language Contact and Language Acquisition (4, Sp)** The emergence of new languages, known as Creoles, in socio-historical situations where linguistic input is degraded and insufficient to support the ordinary language acquisition process.

**LING 465 Philosophy of Language (4)** (Enroll in PHIL 465)

**LING 466 Word and Phrase Origins (4)** Introduction to historical-comparative word study; history of ideas concerning language relationships; types of semantic change; hidden metaphors in English word-stock.

**LING 480 Linguistic Structures (4)** Analysis of grammatical structures of an individual language.

**LING 485 Field Methodology (4)** Elicitation techniques and methodological principles; recording and analysis of phonological, syntactic, and semantic structures; practical approaches to procedures used in urban, rural, and "primitive" settings.

**LING 490x Directed Research (2-8, max 8, FaSpSm)** Individual research and readings. Not available for graduate credit.

**LING 497 Honors Thesis (4, FaSp)** Writing of the honors thesis. Registration is restricted to honors students.

**LING 499 Special Topics (2-4, max 8)** Investigation of selected topics in linguistics.

**LING 501ab Experimental Methods in Linguistics (3-3)** *a:* Univariate and bivariate statistical methods with applications to linguistic research; introduction to statistical computer packages. *b:* The application of advanced multivariate statistical methods to linguistic research. (Duplicates credit in former LING 601.) *Prerequisite:* LING 501a.

**LING 505abc Seminar in Linguistics (1-1-1)** *a:* Exploration of the professional world of linguistics for first semester graduate students. *b:* Preparation and presentation of M.A./Ph.D. screening papers; discussion of student research. *c:* Colloquium for presentation and discussion of student research paper. Graded CR/NC.



**LING 512 Linguistic Variation and Language Changes (3, Fa)** Linguistic relationships among various correlates of variation: social, psychological, and chronological. Focus on dialectal, registral, and historical variation; the constraints of production and perception in different modes and situations.

**LING 513 Spanish Morphology and Phonology (3, FaSp)** (Enroll in SPAN 513)

**LING 514 Spanish Syntax (3, FaSp)** (Enroll in SPAN 514)

**LING 515 Spanish Grammar in Discourse (3, FaSp)** (Enroll in SPAN 515)

**LING 527 Second Language Acquisition (3, Sp)** Concepts and issues in theoretical approaches to the study of non-primary language acquisition; e.g., linguistic and processing universals, language transfer, language learnability, fossilization.

**LING 530 Generative Syntax (3)** Introduction to syntax; transformational-generative syntax.

**LING 531ab Phonology (a: 3, Fa; b: 3, Sp)** Traditional views of phonology; generative phonology; current developments in phonological research and theory.

**LING 532 Current Issues in Syntactic Theory (3)** Original literature, focusing whenever possible on issues in comparative syntax and their implications for universal grammar. Course complements LING 530.

**LING 533 Language Universals and Typology (3)** Introduction to language universals and typology.

**LING 534 Logic and the Theory of Meaning (3)** An introduction to logic in preparation for advanced work in semantics and linguistic theory.

**LING 535 Syntax and Grammatical Theory (3, Sp)** Principles and comparison of modern theories of grammar with special reference to syntax.

**LING 536 Semantics (3, Sp)** Current linguistic approaches to the semantics of natural language; analysis of concepts of meaning and reference.

**LING 537 Advanced Syntax (3, max 9)** Topics in advanced formal syntax; current literature leading to open questions in research; survey of important and controversial issues of current theoretical relevance.

**LING 538 Selected Topics in Romance Syntax (3, max 9, Sp)** Overview of selected topics in Romance Syntax within a comparative perspective and their contribution towards the understanding of a general theory of grammar.

**LING 539 Japanese/Korean Syntax and Theoretical Implications (3, max 9)** Critical discussion of selected papers and dissertations on Japanese/Korean syntax and consideration of their theoretical implications.

**LING 540 Field Methods in Linguistics (3, max 6, Sp)** Recording and analysis of a living language as employed by a native speaker of that language.

**LING 541 Field Methods in Second Language Acquisition (3)** Research design and methodology; data collection, coding, and analysis; ethical considerations.

**LING 542 Historical Linguistics (3, 2 years, Sp)** Principles of language change; the comparative method; structural and social factors in language change.

**LING 546 Comparative Indo-European Linguistics (3)** Analysis of the phonological, morphological, and syntactic structures of Proto-Indo-European, and its development in the various branches of Indo-European.

**LING 547 Morphology (3, max 12, FaSpSm)** Introduction to morphology: words versus sentences, the grammar of words, the various notions of "lexicon," the architecture of the phonological component. This course is in preparation for advanced work in linguistic theory.

**LING 548 Lexical Semantics (3, Sp)** Languages group meaning elements together in different ways to form words. Consideration of how to identify these elements and how speakers map them into lexico-syntactic units.

**LING 550 Advanced English Linguistics (3)** The analysis of problems in the grammatical description and history of English.

**LING 555 Comparative Germanic Linguistics (3)** Nature and relationship of changes that led to the differentiation of the individual Germanic languages.

**LING 557 Structure of the Chinese Language (4)** (Enroll in EALC 557)

**LING 561 Topics and Issues in East Asian Linguistics (4, max 12)** (Enroll in EALC 561)

**LING 573 Sociolinguistics (3)** Theoretical approaches to language in social context; discourse analysis, ethnography of communication, variation theory.

**LING 574 Advanced Sociolinguistics (3, max 9)** Current issues in sociolinguistic theory.

**LING 576 Psycholinguistics (3)** Theories of acquisition; sentence and discourse processing; language and thought.

**LING 579 Child Language Development (3, Sp)** Acquisition of grammatical, discourse, and conversational competence; strategies and structures.

**LING 580 General Phonetics (3, Sp)** Familiarization with articulation, transcription, production, and acoustic analysis of the speech sounds found in the world's languages. Also speech technology, perception, and disorders. Includes laboratory exercises.

**LING 581 Topics in Advanced Phonology (3, max 9)** Topics in advanced formal phonology; theoretical issues in the interface of phonology with other areas of linguistics; literature study on themes of current theoretical relevance. *Recommended preparation:* LING 531ab.

**LING 582 Experimental Phonetics (3, FaSp)** Source-filter theory, acoustic correlates of speech sounds, vocal tract and auditory physiology, coarticulation and motor coordination, speech technology including synthesis and recognition, experimental design and statistics, and speech perception. *Prerequisite:* LING 580.

**LING 585 Computational Linguistics (3)** Using hands-on and research techniques, study of the role of linguistic knowledge and the procedures that implement it in computational systems that process natural language.

**LING 586 Advanced Psycholinguistics (3, max 9)** Current issues in psycholinguistic theory.

**LING 590 Directed Research (1-12, FaSpSm)** Research leading to the master's degree. Maximum units which may be applied to the degree to be determined by the department. Graded CR/NC.

**LING 595 Directed Readings (1-4, FaSpSm)** Maximum units which may be applied to the degree to be determined by the department.

**LING 599 Special Topics (2-4, max 8, FaSpSm)** Research trends as reflected primarily in the current periodical literature.

**LING 602 Seminar in Experimental Methods in Linguistics (3)** Topics in quantitative methods in linguistics research, e.g., covariance structure analysis, multi-dimensional scaling, log linear model, meta-analysis.

**LING 605 Seminar in Applied Linguistics (3, max 12)** Topics in applied linguistics, including second language acquisition, language teaching, language planning, and sociology of language.

**LING 610 Seminar in Linguistic Theory (3, max 12, Sp)**

**LING 615 Seminar in Linguistics Structures (3, max 12, 2 years, Fa)** Analysis of the synchronic or diachronic phonology, morphology, and syntax of individual languages.

**LING 627 Seminar in Second Language Acquisition (3, max 12, FaSp)** Readings in second language acquisition as the framework for a discussion and research-oriented seminar.

**LING 631 Seminar in Phonological Theory (3, max 12, Fa)**

**LING 632 Seminar in Phonetics (3, max 12, FaSp)** Readings in phonetic theory and current research as the framework for a discussion-oriented class. *Prerequisite:* LING 580.

**LING 635 Seminar in Syntax (3, max 12, FaSp)**

**LING 636 Seminar in Semantics (3, max 12, Fa)**

**LING 645 Seminar in Language Change (3, max 12, Sp)**

**LING 675 Seminar in Sociolinguistics (3, max 12, Sp)**

**LING 676 Seminar in Psycholinguistics (3, max 12, Sp)**

**LING 790 Research (1-12, FaSpSm)** Research leading to the doctorate. Maximum units which may be applied to the degree to be determined by the department. Graded CR/NC.

**LING 794abcdz Doctoral Dissertation (2-2-2-2-0, FaSpSm)** Credit on acceptance of dissertation. Graded IP/CR/NC.

## Mathematical Finance

Kaprielian Hall 108  
(213) 740-2400  
FAX: (213) 740-2424  
Email: mathinfo@college.usc.edu

*Academic Supervisors:* Michael Magill, Ph.D. (*Economics*); Jianfeng Zhang, Ph.D. (*Mathematics*)

*Staff Contact:* Amy Yung

### Minor in Mathematical Finance

This interdisciplinary minor was created for students in business, economics and mathematics, whose majors already require some of the introductory course work. Students in other programs are welcome but should expect the minor to require more units than it does for students in these programs. For more information, see Interdisciplinary Programs, page 106.

### Progressive Degree Programs in Mathematics

See Mathematics, page 400, for progressive degree requirements.

### Master of Science in Mathematical Finance

The objective of this master of science program is to produce graduates with a rigorous foundation in the economic theory and mathematical modeling of financial markets. The program creates an integrated curriculum spanning four disciplines: economics, mathematics, econometrics/statistics and computational/numerical analysis. The program is designed for recent graduates in

the fields of applied mathematics, physics and engineering — or for graduates in economics, business and finance with strong mathematical backgrounds — who wish to pursue high-tech finance careers in financial institutions, industry or government. The program should also be attractive to gifted undergraduates who are able to complete a combined B.A./M.S. degree with a specialization in financial mathematics in five years.

### Admission Requirements

Refer to the Requirements for Graduation section (page 83) and the Graduate School section (page 93) of this catalogue for general regulations. All applicants must take the GRE General Test. Complete transcripts of undergraduate and any graduate courses are required, as well as a statement of purpose and three recommendation letters. A substantial undergraduate background in mathematics is required, which should include one semester of real analysis or advanced calculus, one semester of linear algebra, and one semester of advanced probability/statistics. Candidates with weaker backgrounds may be required to take mathematics classes prior to admission in the program. An undergraduate knowledge of microeconomics, macroeconomics and partial differential equations is helpful, although it is not required for admission. Some experience in MATLAB and C/C++ programming is also helpful.

### Foreign Language Requirement

There is no foreign language requirement.

### Course Requirements

Thirty units of course work are required. In addition, students are required to complete a final project requirement integrating material from all the courses. The program consists of:

Financial Economics and Econometrics: ECON 659 (4) is mandatory, and two other courses from ECON 613 (4), ECON 614 (4), ECON 652 (4);

Theory of Stochastic Processes: MATH 503 (3) is mandatory, and one course from MATH 505b (3), MATH 506 (3), MATH 509 (3);

Statistics: one course from ECON 614 (4), MATH 508 (3), MATH 512 (3), MATH 541ab (3-3), MATH 542L (3), MATH 543L (3), MATH 547 (3), MATH 650 (3), PM 511abL (3), PM 544L (3);

Numerical/Optimization Methods: one course from MATH 458 (4), MATH 501 (3), MATH 502ab (3-3), MATH 504ab (3-3), MATH 585 (3), PM 520L (3);

Computational and Empirical Finance: two courses from ECON 695 (4), FBE 535 (3), FBE 554 (3), FBE 555 (3), FBE 559 (3), FBE 589 (3), FBE 599 (1-3), MATH 512 (3), MATH 590 (1-12)

The courses in statistics/numerical/optimization methods and computational and empirical finance are considered electives and have to be approved for each student by the program advisors. Other electives might be approved by the advisors.

## Mathematics

Kaprielian Hall 108  
(213) 740-2400  
FAX: (213) 740-2424  
Email: mathinfo@college.usc.edu

*Chair:* Gary Rosen, Ph.D.

### Faculty

*University Professor and USC Associates Chair in Natural Sciences:* Michael S. Waterman, Ph.D. (*Biological Sciences and Computer Science*)

*University Professor and Andrew and Erna Viterbi Chair in Communications:* Solomb Golomb, Ph.D. (*Electrical Engineering*)

*Dean's Professor of Mathematics:* Eric M. Friedlander, Ph.D.

*Professors:* Kenneth Alexander, Ph.D.; Richard Arratia, Ph.D.; Peter Baxendale, Ph.D.; Edward K. Blum, Ph.D.; Francis Bonahon, Ph.D.\*; Ronald E. Bruck, Ph.D.; Susan Friedlander, Ph.D.; Thomas Geisser, Ph.D.; Larry Goldstein, Ph.D.; Robert Guralnick, Ph.D.\*; Nicolai T.A. Haydn, Ph.D.; Ko Honda, Ph.D.; Edmond A. Jonckheere, Ph.D. (*Electrical Engineering*); Sheldon Kamienny, Ph.D.; Igor Kukavica, Ph.D.; P. Vijay Kumar, Ph.D. (*Electrical Engineering*); Ching Chieh Jay Kuo, Ph.D. (*Electrical Engineering*); Charles Lanski, Ph.D.; Sergey Lototsky,

Ph.D.; Jin Ma, Ph.D.; Feodor Malikov, Ph.D.; Remigijus Mikulevicius, Ph.D.; M. Susan Montgomery, Ph.D.\*; Paul K. Newton, Ph.D. (*Aerospace and Mechanical Engineering*); Robert C. Penner, Ph.D.; Wlodek Proskurowski, Ph.D.; John E. Rolph, Ph.D. (*Information and Operations Management*); Gary Rosen, Ph.D.; Robert J. Sacker, Ph.D.; Hubert Saleur, Ph.D. (*Physics*); Alan Schumitzky, Ph.D.; Fengzhu Sun, Ph.D. (*Biological Sciences*); Simon Tavaré, Ph.D. (*Biological Sciences*); Firdaus E. Udwardia, Ph.D. (*Mechanical Engineering*); Zdenek Vorel, Ph.D.; Nicholas P. Warner, Ph.D. (*Physics*); Chunming Wang, Ph.D.

*Associate Professors:* Ting Chen, Ph.D. (*Biological Sciences*); Jason Fulman, Ph.D.; Lei Li, Ph.D. (*Biological Sciences*); Jianfeng Zhang, Ph.D.; Mohammed Ziane, Ph.D.

*Assistant Professor:* Jay Bartroff, Ph.D.

*Research Professor:* Leonid Piterbarg, Ph.D.

*Research Associate Professor:* Xiaoqing Pi, Ph.D.

*Assistant Professors (Non-Tenure Track):* Qingtao Chen; Jian He, Ph.D.; Miodrag Iovanov; Doyoon Kim, Ph.D.; Amjad Tuffaha, Ph.D.; Mircea Voineagu, Ph.D.; Hong Yin, Ph.D.

*Lecturers:* Nathaniel Emerson, Ph.D.; Cymra Haskell, Ph.D.; Florence Lin, Ph.D.; Oleksandr Lytvak, Ph.D.; Ricardo Mancera, Ph.D.

\*Recipient of university-wide or college teaching award.

### Degree Programs

The Department of Mathematics has designed its major to give students an understanding of the several areas of mathematics. The program of study allows students to use electives to prepare themselves for a specific field, whether in industry, teaching or advanced graduate research. The faculty is engaged in a wide variety of research activities and offers courses in many areas.

The department offers the B.S., B.A., and minor in mathematics; B.S. and B.A. in applied and computational mathematics; B.S. in mathematics/economics; progressive degree programs in mathematics; M.S. in applied mathematics; M.S. in mathematical finance; M.S. in statistics; M.A. in mathematics; M.A. in applied mathematics; M.S. in computational molecular biology; Ph.D. in applied mathematics; and Ph.D. in mathematics.

## Undergraduate Degrees

### Advanced Placement Examinations in Mathematics

The university grants four units of credit in mathematics for scores of 3, 4 or 5.

### Pre-Major Requirements

MATH 125, MATH 126 or MATH 127, MATH 225, MATH 226 or MATH 227 are required.

### Major Requirements for the Bachelor of Arts in Mathematics

Six math courses at the 400 level or above including MATH 410, MATH 425a and either MATH 434 or MATH 435, are required.

### Major Requirements for the Bachelor of Science in Mathematics

Eight math courses at the 400 level or above, excluding MATH 434 and MATH 450, but including:

REQUIRED COURSES		UNITS
MATH 410	Fundamental Concepts of Modern Algebra	4
MATH 425ab	Fundamental Concepts of Analysis	4-4
MATH 471	Topics in Linear Algebra	4

REQUIRED PHYSICS COURSES		UNITS
PHYS 151L	Fundamentals of Physics I: Mechanics and Thermodynamics	4
PHYS 152L	Fundamentals of Physics II: Electricity and Magnetism	4
PHYS 153L	Fundamentals of Physics III: Optics and Modern Physics	4

Four additional courses in natural sciences or computer science, but excluding courses in mathematics, are required. At least two of these must be upper division courses, and each of the four courses must be acceptable for the Bachelor of Science degree in the department in which it is offered.